

## **Functional Safety Power Management IC**

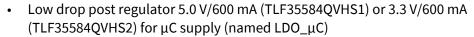






#### **Features**

- High efficient multi voltage power supply chip
- Serial step up and step down pre regulator for wide input voltage range from 3.0 to 40 V with full performance and low over all power loss
- Low drop post regulator 5.0V/200mA for communication supply (named LDO\_Com)





- Provides enable, sync out signal and voltage monitoring (inside device to be added to reset function) for an optional external post regulator for core supply
- Voltage reference 5.0 V +/- 1% for ADC supply, 150 mA current capability (named Volt\_Ref)
- Two trackers for sensor supply following voltage reference 150 mA current capability each (named Tracker 1 and Tracker 2)
- Standby regulator 5.0 V/10 mA (TLF35584QVHS1) or 3.3 V/10 mA (TLF35584QVHS2) (named LDO\_Stby)
- Independent voltage monitoring block with reset function
- · Configurable functional and window watchdog
- 16-bit SPI
- Safe state control with two safe state signals with programmable delay
- Input voltage monitoring (over voltage switch off)
- Grade 0 for high temperature mission profiles supporting junction temperature up to 175°C
- Green Product (RoHS compliant)

#### PRO-SIL™ features

Safety Manual and Safety Analysis Summary Report

#### **Product validation**

Qualified for automotive applications with higher temperature requirements. Product validation according to AEC-Q100.

Туре	Package	Marking	
TLF35584QVHS1 (5.0 V Variant)	PG-VQFN-48	TLF35584 / HS1	
TLF35584QVHS2 (3.3 V Variant)	PG-VQFN-48	TLF35584 / HS2	



## **Table of Contents**

1	Block Diagram	6
2	Pin Configuration	7
2.1	Pin Assignment - PG-VQFN-48	7
2.2	Pin Definitions and Functions - PG-VQFN-48	7
3	General Product Characteristics	. 12
3.1	Absolute Maximum Ratings	. 12
3.2	Functional Range	. 14
3.3	Thermal Resistance	. 15
3.4	Quiescent Current Consumption	
3.4.1	Typical Performance Characteristics	. 17
4	Wake Function	
4.1	Introduction	
4.2	Electrical Characteristics Enable Signal	. 19
4.3	Electrical Characteristics Wake Signal	
4.4	Typical Performance Characteristics	. 21
5	Pre Regulators	. 22
5.1	Introduction	
5.2	Step Up Regulator	
5.2.1	Functional description	
5.2.2	Electrical characteristics	
5.3	Step Down Regulator	
5.3.1	Functional description	
5.3.2	Electrical characteristics	
5.3.3	Typical Performance Characteristics	
5.4	Frequency setting	
5.4.1 5.4.2	Introduction	
5.4.2 5.4.3	Electrical characteristics frequency setting         Typical Performance Characteristics	
6	Post Regulators	
6.1	Introduction	
6.2	μ-Processor Supply	
6.2.1 6.2.2	Functional description	
6.2.3	Electrical characteristics	
6.3	Typical Performance Characteristics	
6.3.1	Functional description	
6.3.2	Electrical characteristics	
6.3.3	Typical Performance Characteristics	
6.4	Voltage Reference	
6.4.1	Functional description	
6.4.2	Electrical characteristics	
6.4.3	Typical Performance Characteristics	
6.5	Tracker 1 & 2	
6.5.1	Functional description	
6.5.2	Electrical characteristics	



6.5.3	Typical Performance Characteristics	. 50
6.6	External Post Regulator for Core Supply (optional)	. 51
6.7	Power Sequencing	. 54
6.7.1	Power sequencing from POR to INIT state	. 54
6.7.2	Power sequencing STANDBY to INIT state	. 56
6.7.3	Power sequencing SLEEP to WAKE state	. 57
7	Monitoring Function	. 58
7.1	Introduction	. 58
7.2	Shutdown Function	. 59
7.3	Reset Function	. 59
7.4	Interrupt Function	. 63
7.5	Electrical Characteristics Voltage Monitoring and Reset Function	. 65
8	Standby LDO and Internal Supplies	. 69
8.1	Standby LDO:	
8.1.1	Functional description	
8.1.2	Electrical characteristics	
8.1.3	Typical Performance Characteristics	. 72
8.2	Internal Supplies	
9	Wake Up Timer	. 76
9.1	Description	
9.2	Electrical Characteristics	
10	State Machine	
10.1	Introduction	
10.2	Description of States	
10.2.1	POWERDOWN-state	
10.2.2	INIT-state	
10.2.3	NORMAL -state	
10.2.4	STANDBY-state	
10.2.5	SLEEP-state	
10.2.6	WAKE-state	
10.2.7	FAILSAFE-state	
10.3	Transition Between States	
10.3.1	POWERDOWN -> INIT-state	
10.3.2	INIT -> NORMAL-state	
10.3.3	Movements between NORMAL and SLEEP state	
10.3.3.1	NORMAL -> SLEEP-state	
10.3.3.2	SLEEP -> WAKE-state	
10.3.3.3	WAKE -> SLEEP state	
10.3.4	Movements between NORMAL and STANDBY state	
10.3.4.1	NORMAL -> STANDBY-state	
10.3.4.2	STANDBY -> INIT state	
10.3.4.3	INIT -> NORMAL state	
10.3.5	NORMAL -> WAKE state	
10.3.6	WAKE -> NORMAL-state	
10.3.7	WAKE -> STANDBY state	
10.3.8	FAILSAFE -> INIT state	
		_00



10.4	Reaction on detected faults	111
10.4.1	Stay in current State	111
10.4.2	Transition into INIT State	112
10.4.2.1	INIT -> INIT state due to detected fault	113
10.4.2.2	NORMAL -> INIT state due to detected fault	115
10.4.2.3	STANDBY -> INIT state due to detected fault	116
10.4.2.4	SLEEP -> INIT state due to detected fault	117
10.4.2.5	WAKE -> INIT state due to detected fault	118
10.4.3	Transition into FAILSAFE State	119
10.4.3.1	INIT -> FAILSAFE state due to detected fault	120
10.4.3.2	XXXX -> INIT -> FAILSAFE state due to detected fault	121
10.4.3.3	NORMAL -> FAILSAFE state due to detected fault	122
10.4.3.4	STANDBY -> FAILSAFE state due to detected fault	123
10.4.3.5	SLEEP -> FAILSAFE state due to Fault	124
10.4.3.6	WAKE -> FAILSAFE state due to detected fault	125
10.4.3.7	Transition into FAILSAFE state due to thermal shutdown	
10.4.4	Transition into POWERDOWN-state	127
10.5	Electrical Characteristics	128
10.6	Built In Self Test (BIST) Features	129
10.6.1	Analog Built In Self Test (ABIST)	
10.6.1.1	How to run the ABIST	
10.6.1.2	Testing the comparator logic only	132
10.6.1.3	Testing the comparator logic and the corresponding deglitching logic	
10.6.1.4	Testing the complete monitoring chain (comparators, deglitching and output)	
10.6.1.5	Abort conditions for ABIST operation	
10.6.2	Logic Built In Self Test	137
10.7	Microcontroller Programming Support	138
11	Safe State Control Function	139
 11.1	Introduction	
11.2	Electrical Characteristics	
11.3	Reaction On Microprocessor Safety Management Unit (SMU - Pin ERR):	
11.3.1	Immediate reaction on ERR monitoring failure	
11.3.2	Recovery delay reaction on ERR monitoring failure	
11.4	Reaction On Error Triggered State Transitions	
11.5	Reaction On Window Watchdog Output (WWO)	
11.6	Reaction On Functional Watchdog Output (FWO)	
11.7	Reaction On Thermal Shutdown (TSD)	
12	SPI - Serial Peripheral Interface	153
12.1	Introduction	
12.2	SPI Write Access To Protected Registers	
12.3	SPI Write Initiated State Transition Request And Regulator Configuration	
12.4	Registers Description	
12.4.1	Device registers	
12.4.2	Buck registers	
12.5	Electrical Characteristics	
13	Interrupt Generation	209



14	Window Watchdog And Functional Watchdog	212
14.1	Introduction	
14.2	Window Watchdog	213
14.2.1	Timing Diagrams	
14.2.1.1	Normal operation: Correct triggering	
14.2.1.2	Fault operation: No trigger in open window after initialization	217
14.2.1.3	Fault operation: No trigger in Open Window in steady state	218
14.2.1.4	Fault operation: False trigger in Closed Window after initialization	
14.2.1.5	Fault operation: False trigger in Closed Window in steady state	220
14.2.2	Electrical characteristics	221
14.3	Functional Watchdog	222
14.3.1	Timing Diagrams	
14.3.1.1	Normal operation: Correct triggering	
14.3.1.2	Fault operation: Synchronization is missing	
14.3.1.3	Fault operation: Answer is wrong	
14.3.1.4	Fault operation: Missing response	
15	Application Information	229
16	Package Outlines	231
17	Revision History	232



#### **Block Diagram**

## 1 Block Diagram

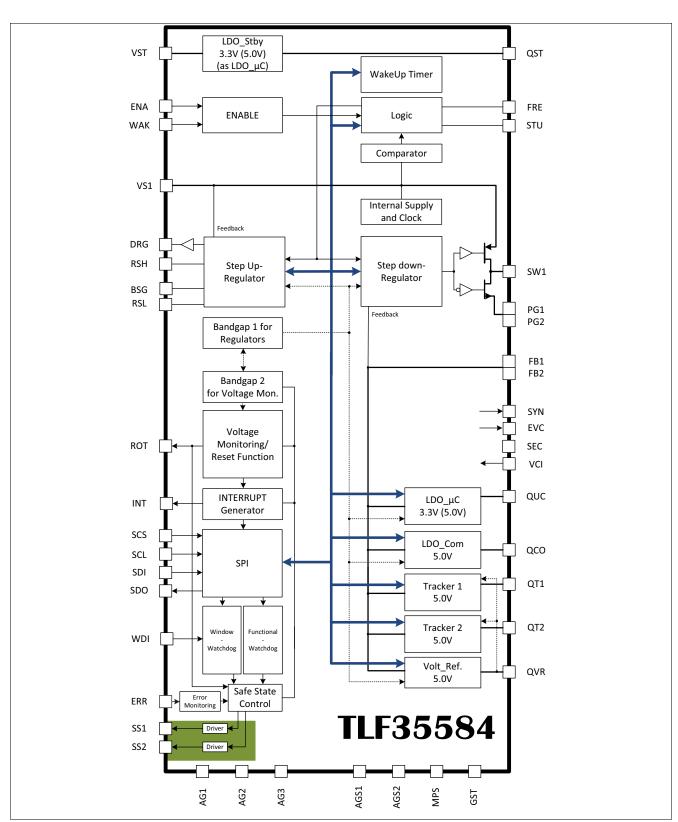


Figure 1 Block Diagram



**Pin Configuration** 

## 2 Pin Configuration

## 2.1 Pin Assignment - PG-VQFN-48

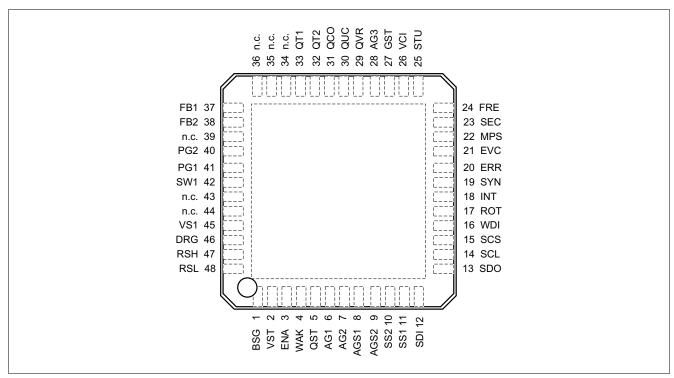


Figure 2 Pin Configuration - PG-VQFN-48

#### 2.2 Pin Definitions and Functions - PG-VQFN-48

Pin	Symbol	Function
1	BSG	Boost driver ground:  Connect this pin to ground at the low side of an external current sense resistor to decouple the driver noise from the sensitive ground. If step up pre regulator option is not used, connect to ground.
2	VST	Supply voltage standby regulator, input: Connect this input to supply (battery) voltage with reverse protection diode and capacitor between pin and ground. An EMC filter is recommended.
3	ENA	Enable Input:  A positive edge signal at this pin will wake the device. In case of not used connect to ground.
4	WAK	Wake/Inhibit Input: A high level signal of defined length at this pin will wake the device. In case of not used, connect to ground.
5	QST	Output standby LDO: Connect a capacitor as close as possible to pin.
6	AG1	Analogue ground, pin 1: Connect this pin directly (low ohmic and low inductive) to ground.



Pin	Symbol	Function
7	AG2	Analogue ground, pin 2: Connect this pin directly (low ohmic and low inductive) to ground.
8	AGS1	Analogue ground, safety, pin 1: Connect this pin directly (low ohmic and low inductive) to ground. In case a safety switch is used, connect directly to the source of the NMOS used.
9	AGS2	Analogue ground, safety, pin 2: Connect this pin directly (low ohmic and low inductive) to ground. In case a safety switch is used, connect directly to the source of the NMOS used.
10	SS2	Safe state signal 2: Safe state output signal 2, sets the application into a safe state. Signal is delayed against SS1, delay can be adjusted via SPI command.
11	SS1	Safe state signal 1: Safe state output signal 1, sets the application into a safe state.
12	SDI	Serial peripheral interface, signal data input: SPI signalling port, connect to SPI port "data output" of micro processor to receive commands during SPI communication.
13	SDO	Serial peripheral interface, signal data output:  SPI signalling port, connect to SPI port "data input" of micro processor to send status information during SPI communication.
14	SCL	Serial peripheral interface, signal clock:  SPI signalling port, connect to SPI port "clock" of micro processor to clock the device for SPI communication.
15	scs	Serial peripheral interface, signal chip select: SPI signalling port, connect to SPI port "chip select" of micro processor to address the device for SPI communication.
16	WDI	Watchdog input, trigger signal: Input for trigger signal, connect the "trigger signal output" of the micro processor to this pin. In case of not used, leave open (internal pull-down).
17	ROT	Reset output:  Open drain structure with internal pull-up current source. A low signal at this pin indicates a reset event.
18	INT	Interrupt signal: Push-pull-stage. A low pulse at this pin indicates an interrupt, the micro processor shall read out the SPI status registers. Connect to a non maskable interrupt port (NMI) of the micro processor core supply voltage.
19	SYN	Synchronization output signal: Connect this output to the optional external switch mode post regulator synchronization input. The signal delivers the step down regulator switching frequency either in phase or shifted by 180° (selectable via SPI command). The switch mode post regulator shall synchronize to the rising edge. If not used, leave open.
20	ERR	Error signal input: Input for error signal from micro processor safety managing unit (SMU, internal failure detection of the micro processor). Connect the "error signal output" of the micro processor to this pin.
21	EVC	Enable external post regulator for core supply:  Connect this pin to the enable input of the external post regulator. If not used, leave open.



Pin	Symbol	Function					
22	MPS	Microcontroller programming support pin: Pull down this pin to ground for operation. Optionally, this pin can be used for microcontroller debugging and programming purposes. For details please refer to Chapter 10.7.					
23	SEC	Configuration pin for external post regulator for core supply:  Connect this pin to ground if the option external post regulator is not used. If the option external post regulator is used, leave open.					
24	FRE	Frequency adjustment pin: Connect pin to ground for low frequency range or leave open for high frequency range.					
25	STU	Configuration pin for step up converter:  Connect this pin to ground if the option step up pre regulator is not used. If the option step up pre regulator is used, leave open.					
26	VCI	Input for optional external post regulator output voltage (core supply): Connect an external resistor divider to adjust the over and under voltage thresholds of reset output signal ROT. If the option external post regulator is not used, leave open.					
27	GST	Gate stress pin:  Not for customer use. Connect this pin directly (low ohmic and low inductive) to ground.					
28	AG3	Analogue ground, pin 3: Connect this pin directly (low ohmic and low inductive) to ground.					
29	QVR	Output voltage reference: Connect a capacitor as close as possible to pin.					
30	QUC	Output LDO_uC supply (micro processor supply): Connect a capacitor as close as possible to pin.					
31	QCO	Output LDO_communication supply: Connect a capacitor as close as possible to pin.					
32	QT2	Output tracker 2: Connect a capacitor as close as possible to pin.					
33	QT1	Output tracker 1: Connect a capacitor as close as possible to pin.					
34	N.C.	Internally not connected: This pin is electrically not connected internally and can be kept open/floating, connected to GND or any other signal. Consider neighboring signals for potential failures.					
35	N.C.	Internally not connected: This pin is electrically not connected internally and can be kept open/floating, connected to GND or any other signal. Consider neighboring signals for potential failures.					
36	N.C.	Internally not connected: This pin is electrically not connected internally and can be kept open/floating, connected to GND or any other signal. Consider neighboring signals for potential failures.					



Pin	Symbol	Function					
37	FB1	Step down pre regulator feedback input plus input for linear post regulators and trackers, pin 1:  Connect the capacitor of the step down pre regulator output filter with low ohmic and low inductive connection straight to this pin. Always connect in parallel with pin FB2.					
38	FB2	Step down pre regulator feedback input plus input for linear post regulators and trackers, pin 2:  Connect the capacitor of the step down pre regulator output filter with low ohmic and low inductive connection straight to this pin. Always connect in parallel with pin FB1.					
39	N.C.	Internally not connected: This pin is electrically not connected internally and can be kept open/floating, connected to GND or any other signal. Consider neighboring signals for potential failures.					
40	PG2	Step down pre regulator power ground, pin 2: Connect this pin straight (low ohmic and low inductive) to ground and pre regulator output capacitor minus. Always connect in parallel with pin PG1.					
41	PG1	Step down pre regulator power ground, pin 1:  Connect this pin straight (low ohmic and low inductive) to ground and pre regulator output capacitor minus. Always connect in parallel with pin PG2.					
42	SW1	Step down pre regulator power stage output:  Connect this pin straight (low ohmic and low inductive) to the pre regulator output filter.					
43	N.C.	Internally not connected: This pin is electrically not connected internally and can be kept open/floating, connected to GND or any other signal. Consider neighboring signals for potential failures.					
44	N.C.	Internally not connected: This pin is electrically not connected internally and can be kept open/floating, connected to GND or any other signal. Consider neighboring signals for potential failures.					
45	VS1	Supply voltage step down pre regulator input:  Connect this input to the output of the step up pre regulator. If step up pre regulator option is not used, connect to supply (battery) voltage with reverse protection diode and capacitor between pin and ground. An EMC filter is recommended.					
46	DRG	Driver output for external step up regulator power stage, connect to gate: Gate of low side switch of step up pre regulator: Connect to the gate of an external N-channel mosfet, line to be straight and as short as possible. If step up pre regulator option is not used, leave open.					
47	RSH	Sense resistor for external step up regulator power stage, high side: Connect this pin to the high side of an external current sense resistor to determine the maximum current threshold through the external N-channel mosfet. If step up pre regulator option is not used, connect to ground.					



Pin	Symbol	Function
48	RSL	Sense resistor for external step up regulator power stage, low side:  Connect this pin to the low side of an external current sense resistor to determine the maximum current threshold through the external N-channel mosfet. If step up pre regulator option is not used, connect to ground.
Cooling Tab	GND	Cooling Tab. Connect externally to GND and heat sink area.



#### **General Product Characteristics**

### 3 General Product Characteristics

## 3.1 Absolute Maximum Ratings

Table 1 Absolute Maximum Ratings<sup>1)</sup>

 $T_{\rm j}$  = -40°C to +175°C, all voltages with respect to ground, positive current flowing into pin (unless otherwise specified)

Parameter	Symbol		Value	S	Unit	Note / Test Condition	Number
		Min.	Тур.	Max.			
Voltages		1	<b>"</b>	<b>"</b>			
Boost driver ground	$V_{BSG}$	-0.3	_	0.3	V	_	P_4.1.1
Input standby LDO	$V_{VST}$	-0.3	_	40	V	2) 3)	P_4.1.2
Input voltage pin 1 (pre regulator)	$V_{\rm VS1}$	-0.3	_	40	V	2) 3)	P_4.1.3
External step up power stage, gate	$V_{DRG}$	-0.3	_	40	V	2) 3)	P_4.1.5
External power stage, sense resistor high	$V_{RSH}$	-0.3	-	40	V	2) 3)	P_4.1.6
External power stage, sense resistor low	$V_{RSL}$	-0.3	_	6.0	V	_	P_4.1.7
Enable	$V_{ENA}$	-0.3	_	40	V	2) 3)	P_4.1.8
Enable	$I_{ENA}$	-5	_	_	mA	4)	P_4.1.9
Wake/Inhibit	$V_{WAK}$	-0.3	_	40	V	2) 3)	P_4.1.10
Wake/Inhibit	$I_{WAK}$	-5	_	_	mA	4)	P_4.1.11
Reset output	$V_{ROT}$	-0.3	_	6.0	V	_	P_4.1.12
SPI: Chip select CS	$V_{SCS}$	-0.3	_	6.0	V	_	P_4.1.13
SPI: Clock CLK	$V_{SCL}$	-0.3	_	6.0	V	_	P_4.1.14
SPI: Data_In DI	$V_{SDI}$	-0.3	_	6.0	V	_	P_4.1.15
SPI: Data_Out DO	$V_{SDO}$	-0.3	_	6.0	V	_	P_4.1.16
Interrupt	$V_{INT}$	-0.3	_	6.0	V	_	P_4.1.17
Window watchdog trigger	$V_{WDI}$	-0.3	_	6.0	V	_	P_4.1.18
Error pin	$V_{ERR}$	-0.3	_	6.0	V	_	P_4.1.19
Safe state 1	$V_{\rm SS1}$	-0.3	_	6.0	V	_	P_4.1.20
Safe state 2	$V_{\rm SS2}$	-0.3	_	6.0	V	_	P_4.1.21
Output voltage reference	$V_{QVR}$	-0.3	_	6.0	V	_	P_4.1.22
Output tracker 2	$V_{QT2}$	-0.3	_	40	V	_	P_4.1.23
Output tracker 1	$V_{QT1}$	-0.3	_	40	V	_	P_4.1.25
Output LDO_Com	$V_{\sf QCO}$	-0.3	-	6.0	V	_	P_4.1.27
Output LDO_µC	$V_{QUC}$	-0.3	_	6.0	V	_	P_4.1.28
V_Core_Mon ext core supply	$V_{VCI}$	-0.3	_	6.0	V	_	P_4.1.30
Select ext core supply	$V_{\sf SEC}$	-0.3	_	6.0	V	_	P_4.1.31



#### **General Product Characteristics**

#### Table 1 Absolute Maximum Ratings<sup>1)</sup> (cont'd)

 $T_{\rm j}$  = -40°C to +175°C, all voltages with respect to ground, positive current flowing into pin (unless otherwise specified)

Parameter	Symbol	Values		Unit	Note /	Number	
		Min.	Тур.	Max.		<b>Test Condition</b>	
Sync_Out ext core supply	$V_{SYN}$	-0.3	_	6.0	V	_	P_4.1.32
Enable ext core supply	$V_{EVC}$	-0.3	_	6.0	V	_	P_4.1.33
FB_BUCK2	$V_{FB2}$	-0.3	_	7.0	V	_	P_4.1.37
FB_BUCK1	$V_{FB1}$	-0.3	_	7.0	V	_	P_4.1.38
BU_GND2	$V_{PG2}$	-0.3	_	0.3	V	_	P_4.1.39
BU_GND1	$V_{PG1}$	-0.3	_	0.3	V	_	P_4.1.40
SW1	$V_{SW1}$	-0.3	_	40	V	_	P_4.1.42
Select step up pre regulator	$V_{STU}$	-0.3	_	6.0	V	_	P_4.1.43
FRE	$V_{FRE}$	-0.3	_	6.0	V	_	P_4.1.44
Q_STBY	$V_{QST}$	-0.3	_	6.0	V	_	P_4.1.45
MPS	$V_{MPS}$	-0.3	_	6.0	V	_	P_4.1.46
Temperatures							
Junction Temperature	$T_{j}$	-40	_	175	°C	_	P_4.1.47
Storage Temperature	$T_{stg}$	-55	_	150	°C	_	P_4.1.48
ESD Susceptibility							
ESD Susceptibility to GND	$V_{ESD}$	-2	_	2	kV	HBM <sup>5)</sup>	P_4.1.49
ESD Susceptibility to GND	$V_{ESD}$	-500	_	500	V	CDM <sup>6)</sup>	P_4.1.50
ESD Susceptibility (corner pins) to GND	$V_{\mathrm{ESD,Corner}}$	-750	-	750	V	CDM <sup>6)</sup>	P_4.1.51

- 1) Not subject to production test, specified by design.
- 2) Maximum rating is 60 V, if rise time from 0 to 60 V is longer than 10 ms
- 3) Maximum rating is 49 V, for an overall time of 10 s (in the range of 40 V to 49 V) during the lifetime of the product independent from the rise time.
- 4) Consider external series resistor for negative voltages < -0.3 V to ensure maximum rating of current
- 5) ESD susceptibility, HBM according to JEDEC HBM Human Body Model ANSI/ESDA/JEDEC JS001 (1.5k Ω, 100 pF)
- 6) ESD susceptibility, Charged Device Model "CDM" ESDA STM5.3.1 or ANSI/ESD S.5.3.1

#### **Notes**

- 1. Stresses above the ones listed here may cause permanent damage to the device. Exposure to absolute maximum rating conditions for extended periods may affect device reliability.
- 2. Integrated protection functions are designed to prevent IC destruction under fault conditions described in the data sheet. Fault conditions are considered as "outside" normal operating range. Protection functions are not designed for continuous repetitive operation.



#### **General Product Characteristics**

### 3.2 Functional Range

Note: Within the functional or operating range, the IC operates as described in the circuit description. The electrical characteristics are specified within the conditions given in the Electrical Characteristics table.

Table 2 Functional Range

Parameter	Symbol		Value	s	Unit	Note /	Number
		Min.	Тур.	Max.		Test Condition	
Supply Voltage Range for Normal Operation at input of the step-up converter	$V_{Bat}$	3	-	40	V	with step up pre regulator active in front of step down pre regulator <sup>1)</sup>	P_4.2.1
Supply Voltage Range for Normal Operation at pin VSx	$V_{ m VS}$	6	-	40	V	without step up pre regulator active in front of step down pre regulator	P_4.2.2
Junction Temperature	$T_{j}$	-40	_	175	°C	_	P_4.2.3

<sup>1)</sup> To start up the TLF35584 needs a minimum input voltage of 6.0V at the pin VSx.

Note: Within the functional or operating range, the IC operates as described in the circuit description. The electrical characteristics are specified within the conditions given in the Electrical Characteristics table.



#### **General Product Characteristics**

#### 3.3 Thermal Resistance

Note: This thermal data was generated in accordance with JEDEC JESD51 standards. For more information, go to www.jedec.org.

Table 3 Thermal Resistance 1)

Parameter	Symbol		Value	s	Unit	Note / Test Condition	Number
		Min.	Тур.	Max.			
Junction to Case	$R_{thJC}$	_	_	12.2	K/W	_	P_4.3.1
Junction to Soldering Point (pin)	$R_{thJSP}$	20.1	-	22.1	K/W	JEDEC 2s2p, measured to pin: VQFN: 1, 6, 7, 28;	P_4.3.2
Junction to Soldering Point (pin)	$R_{thJSP}$	34.9	_	37.6	K/W	JEDEC 1s0p, measured to pin: VQFN: 1, 6, 7, 28;	P_4.3.3
Junction to Soldering Point (soldering pad)	$R_{thJSP}$	11.0	_	14.7	K/W	JEDEC 2s2p	P_4.3.4
Junction to Soldering Point (soldering pad)	$R_{thJSP}$	13.1	_	18.0	K/W	JEDEC 1s0p	P_4.3.5
Junction to Ambient	$R_{thJA}$	_	37	_	K/W	2)	P_4.3.6

<sup>1)</sup> Not subject to production test, specified by design.

<sup>2)</sup> Specified  $R_{\text{thJA}}$  value is according to Jedec JESD51-2,-5,-7 at natural convection on FR4 2s2p board; The Product (Chip+Package) was simulated on a 76.2 × 114.3 × 1.5 mm board with 2 inner copper layers (2 × 70 mm Cu, 2 × 35 mm Cu). Where applicable a thermal via array under the exposed pad contacted the first inner copper layer.



#### **General Product Characteristics**

#### 3.4 Quiescent Current Consumption

Table 4 Quiescent current consumption 1)

 $V_{\rm VS}$  =6.0 V to 40 V,  $T_{\rm j}$  = -40°C to +175°C, all voltages with respect to ground, positive current flowing into pin (unless otherwise specified)

Parameter	Symbol	ymbol		S	Unit	Note / Test Condition	Number
		Min.	Тур.	Max.			
INIT state	$I_{q}$	_	_	45	mA	<sup>1)</sup> $T_j \le 85^{\circ}\text{C}$ Step-Up Converter is off, $f_{\text{PREREG,BUCK}} = 2.2 \text{ MHz}$	P_4.4.1
NORMAL state	$I_{ m q}$	_	_	45	mA	<sup>1)</sup> $T_j \le 85^{\circ}\text{C}$ Step-Up Converter is off, $f_{\text{PREREG,BUCK}} = 2.2 \text{ MHz}$	P_4.4.2
STANDBY state	$I_{q}$	_	_	70	μA	1) LDO_STBY is off $V_{VS}$ = 14 V ; $T_{j} \le 40$ °C	P_4.4.3
STANDBY state	$I_{q}$	_	_	90	μA	LDO_STBY is off 1) $T_j \le 85^{\circ}$ C	P_4.4.4
STANDBY state	$I_{q}$	_	_	120	μA	LDO_STBY is on  1) $T_j \le 85^{\circ}\text{C}$	P_4.4.5
SLEEP state	$I_{q}$	_	_	200	μA	<sup>1)</sup> T <sub>j</sub> ≤ 85°C	P_4.4.6
WAKE state	$I_{q}$	_	_	45	mA	<sup>1)</sup> $T_j \le 85^{\circ}\text{C}$ Step-Up Converter is off, $f_{\text{PREREG,BUCK}} = 2.2 \text{ MHz}$	P_4.4.7
FAILSAFE state	$I_{q}$	_	_	200	μA	1) $T_j \le 85^{\circ}\text{C}$ ; $t_{\text{FAILSAFE}} > t_{\text{FAILSAFE,min}}$	P_4.4.8

<sup>1)</sup> All quiescent current parameters are measured at  $T_j \le 85^{\circ}$ C and 10 V  $\le V_{VS} \le 28$  V with zero load and all selectable options (Outputs, Watchdog, Timers, Step-Up converter) switched off.



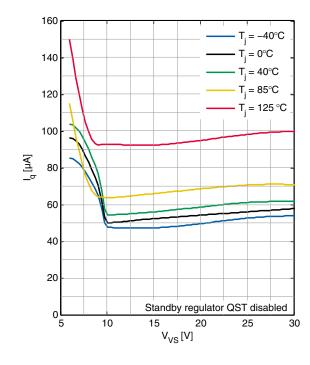
#### **General Product Characteristics**

#### 3.4.1 Typical Performance Characteristics

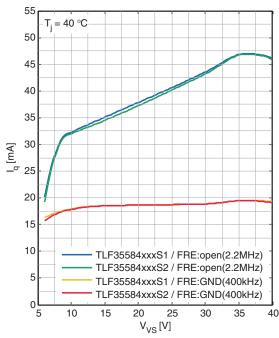
INIT, NORMAL and WAKE Current Consumption  $I_{
m q}$  versus Supply Voltage  $V_{
m VS}$  (FRE-Pin: open)

f<sub>osc,step-down</sub> = 2.2 MHz 50 45 40 35 25 20  $T_i = -40 \, ^{\circ}C$ 15 T<sub>i</sub> = 40 °C 10 T<sub>:</sub> = 85°C T; = 125 °C T<sub>i</sub> = 150 °C 10 15 25  $V_{VS}[V]$ 

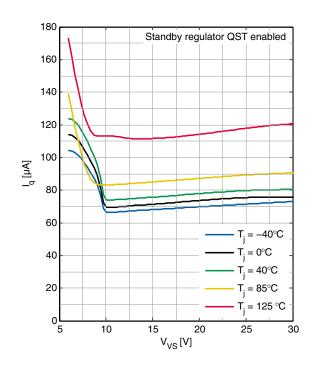
STANDBY Current Consumption  $I_{
m q}$  versus Supply Voltage  $V_{
m VS}$  (QST disabled)



INIT, NORMAL and WAKE Current Consumption  $I_{\rm q}$  versus Supply Voltage  $V_{\rm VS}$  (various configuration)



STANDBY Current Consumption  $I_{
m q}$  versus Supply Voltage  $V_{
m VS}$  (QST enabled)





#### 4 Wake Function

#### 4.1 Introduction

The TLF35584 is automatically turned on when connected to a battery (Power-On-Reset POR) and moves into INIT-state, where the device will be configured. After successful configuration, the device will be sent to NORMAL state via SPI command. From NORMAL or WAKE state, the device can be sent to a low power state (SLEEP or STANDBY) via SPI commands. The WAK and ENA signal are external triggers to leave the low power states (or the FAILSAFE state).

#### Wake (pin WAK - level triggered) / Enable (pin ENA - edge triggered)

The WAK and ENA input pins are battery voltage level capable. A signal, with a voltage higher than  $V_{WAK,hi}$  applied at pin WAK for  $t_{WAK,min}$  represents a valid Wake-Signal. A positive going edge at pin ENA with a rise time  $t_{ENA,rise}$  represents a valid Wake-Signal as well.

A valid Wake-Signal will bring the device from STANDBY to INIT state, from SLEEP to WAKE state or from FAILSAFE to INIT state.

A low signal  $V_{WAK,lo}$  at pin WAK as well as a negative going edge at pin ENA will have no impact on the state machine and will not initiate a transition between states.

In case a valid Wake-Signal is detected during the transition phase from NORMAL to SLEEP state, the device will initiate a transition to WAKE state and generate an interrupt.

In case a valid Wake-Signal is detected during the transition phase from NORMAL to STANDBY state, the device will initiate a transition to INIT state and a Reset (ROT) will be generated.

Before sending a SPI transition command, pin ENA doesn't have to be brought below  $V_{ENA,thrlo}$ . Even if pin ENA is high (above  $V_{ENA,thrlo}$ ), the SPI transition command will still send the device into SLEEP or STANDBY state.

For further details please refer to **Chapter 10 State Machine**.

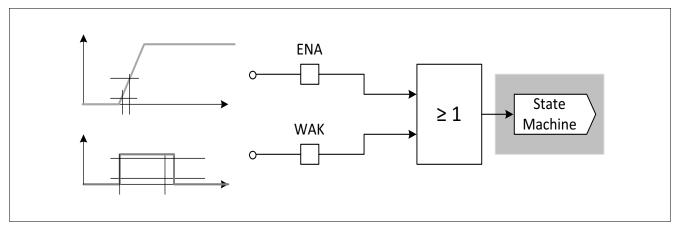


Figure 3 Principle of the enable function



## 4.2 Electrical Characteristics Enable Signal

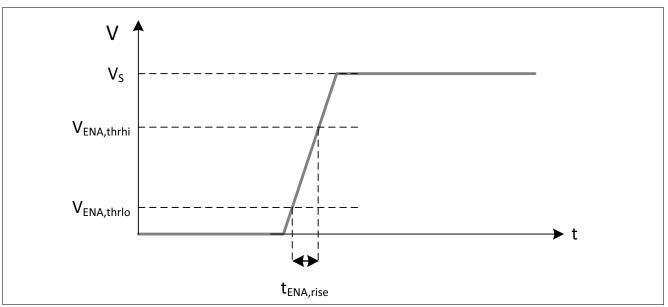


Figure 4 Valid enable signal

#### Table 5 Electrical Characteristics: Enable signal

 $V_{\rm VS}$  =6.0 V to 40 V,  $T_{\rm j}$  = -40°C to +175°C, all voltages with respect to ground, positive current flowing into pin (unless otherwise specified)

Parameter	Symbol	Values			Unit	Note /	Number
		Min.	Тур.	Max.		Test Condition	
Enable EN	•	'	<u>'</u>				<u>'</u>
Enable upper threshold	$V_{ENA,thrhi}$	_	_	2.00	V	$V_{\mathrm{ENA}}$ increasing	P_5.2.1
Enable lower threshold	$V_{ENA,thrlo}$	8.0	_	_	V	$V_{\mathrm{ENA}}$ decreasing	P_5.2.2
Enable threshold hysteresis	$V_{ENA,hyst}$	_	400	_	mV	-	P_5.2.3
Enable signal, rise time	$t_{ENA,rise}$	_	_	10	μs	_	P_5.2.4
Enable signal, minimum high time	t <sub>ENA,high</sub>	20	_	_	μs	_	P_5.2.5
Enable high input current	$I_{ENA,hi}$	_	8	11	μΑ	V <sub>ENA</sub> = 16 V	P_5.2.6
Enable low input current	$I_{ENA,lo}$	_	0.1	2	μΑ	V <sub>ENA</sub> = 0.5 V	P_5.2.7



#### 4.3 **Electrical Characteristics Wake Signal**

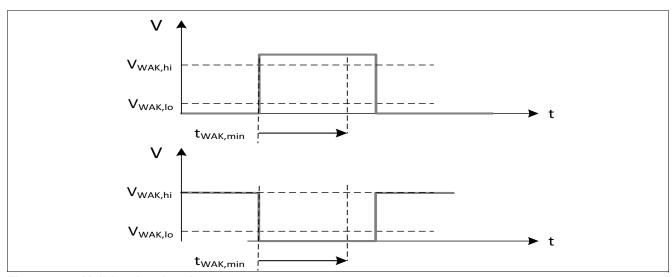


Figure 5 Valid wake signal

#### **Electrical Characteristics: Wake signal** Table 6

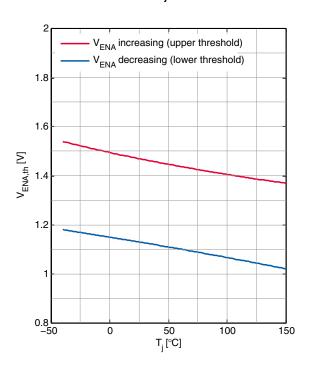
 $V_{\rm VS}$  =6.0 V to 40 V,  $T_{\rm j}$  = -40°C to +175°C, all voltages with respect to ground, positive current flowing into pin (unless otherwise specified)

Parameter	Symbol	Values			Unit	Note /	Number
		Min.	Тур.	Max.		Test Condition	
Wake/Inhibit			"				
Wake upper threshold	$V_{WAK,hi}$	_	_	2.00	V	$V_{\mathrm{WAK}}$ increasing	P_5.3.1
Wake lower threshold	$V_{WAK,lo}$	0.8	_	_	V	$V_{\mathrm{WAK}}$ decreasing	P_5.3.2
Wake signal hysteresis	$V_{\mathrm{WAK,hyst}}$	_	400	_	mV	_	P_5.3.3
Wake signal, minimum length	$t_{WAK,min}$	40	_	_	μs	_	P_5.3.4
Wake high input current	$I_{WAK,hi}$	_	8	11	μΑ	V <sub>WAK</sub> = 5.0V	P_5.3.5
Wake low input current	$I_{WAK,lo}$	_	0.1	2	μΑ	V <sub>WAK</sub> = 0.5V	P_5.3.6

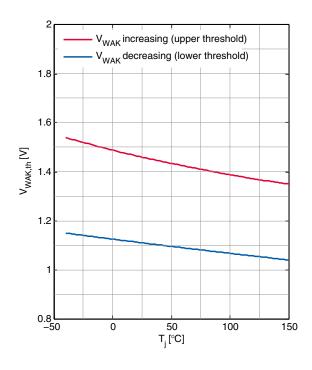


## 4.4 Typical Performance Characteristics

# Enable Input Threshold Voltage $V_{\rm ENA,th}$ versus Junction Temperature $T_{\rm i}$



# Wake Input Threshold Voltage $V_{\rm WAK,th}$ versus Junction Temperature $T_{\rm j}$





### 5 Pre Regulators

#### 5.1 Introduction

The pre regulator is mandatory to maintain a stabilized and constant intermediate circuit voltage to supply the following post regulators. It consists of two independent regulators: A step up converter with an external power stage in front to maintain a minimum input voltage to the following step down converter.

The step up converter can be deactivated (if not needed) by connecting pin STU to ground. Leaving pin STU open activates the step up regulator.

The step down regulator frequency can be preset by leaving pin FRE open for the high switching frequency range or connecting to GND for the low switching frequency range.

The step down converter is constantly on, providing a stabilized intermediate circuit voltage  $V_{\rm PREREG}$  to supply the following post regulators. The step up converter is connected directly to the input voltage  $V_{\rm Bat}$ . It only operates during low input voltage condition (i.e. cranking) when the input voltage drops below the threshold  $V_{\rm PRE\_REG,boost,UV}$ , to maintain an input voltage high enough for the following step down regulator. Low input voltage condition means, that the input voltage at pin VSx is too low to provide an intermediate circuit voltage  $V_{\rm PREREG}$  within the specified limits. An internal comparator connected to the input voltage path detects the threshold when to turn on the step up converter. In case the input voltage is above the step up converter output voltage (threshold for switching on the step up converter), this regulator is deactivated by the internal comparator. An internal logic switches the step up converter on (and off again) whenever it is needed.

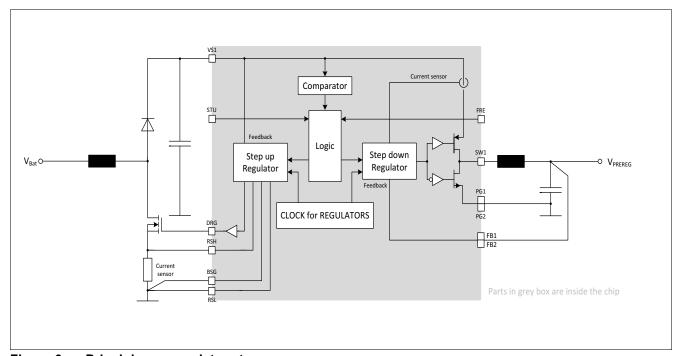


Figure 6 Principle pre regulator stage



#### 5.2 Step Up Regulator

#### 5.2.1 Functional description

The asynchronous step up pre regulator provides a higher output voltage than the input voltage when operating. This will be the case whenever the supply voltage should be too low to allow nominal values at the post regulator outputs. The boost pre regulator output voltage will be well below the nominal supply (battery) voltage to make sure, that he only operates during low input voltage conditions.

If the step up feature should not be necessary for the application, the external power elements (Mosfet, diode) could be skipped, the filter elements might be adjusted to the application requirements.

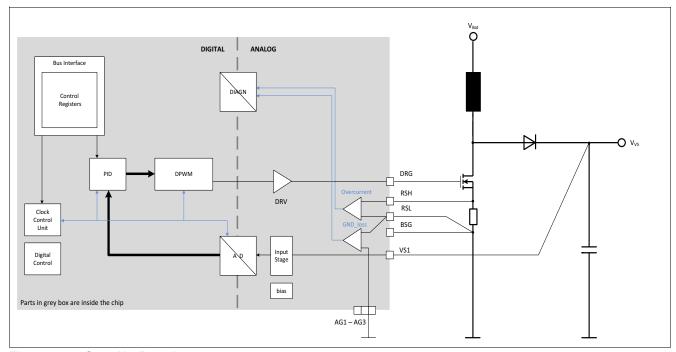


Figure 7 Step Up Regulator



### **Pre Regulators**

#### 5.2.2 Electrical characteristics

#### Table 7 Electrical Characteristics: Step up regulator

 $V_{\rm VS}$  =6.0 V to 40 V,  $T_{\rm j}$  = -40°C to +175°C, all voltages with respect to ground, positive current flowing into pin (unless otherwise specified)

Parameter	Symbol		Values	S	Unit	Note /	Number
		Min.	Тур.	Max.		<b>Test Condition</b>	
Step up pre regulator				<u> </u>			<u> </u>
Pre regulator boost output voltage	$V_{PRE\_REG,boost}$	7.00	7.5	8.00	V	<i>T</i> <sub>j</sub> ≤ 150°C	P_6.2.2.1
Pre regulator boost output voltage	$V_{PRE\_REG,boost}$	6.97	7.5	8.03	V	-	P_6.2.2.14
Threshold external sense resistor for OC	$V_{RSH-RSL}$	190	210	230	mV	-	P_6.2.2.2
Low side sense input current	$I_{RSL}$	-120	-60	-30	μA	$V_{\rm RSL}$ = 0 V	P_6.2.2.3
High side sense input current		-45	-30	-15	μΑ	tested at $V_{\rm RSH}$ = 0 V	P_6.2.2.4
Input under voltage threshold	$V_{ m PRE\_REG,boost,}$ UV	8	8.3	8.6	V	-	P_6.2.2.5
Input under voltage threshold hysteresis	$V_{ m PRE\_REG,boost,}$ UV, hyst	80	_	200	mV	-	P_6.2.2.6
Gate driver peak sourcing current	$I_{DRG,SRC}$	_	130	_	mA	1)	P_6.2.2.7
Gate driver peak sinking current	$I_{DRG,SNK}$	_	100	_	mA	1)	P_6.2.2.8
Gate driver output rise time	$t_{R,DRG}$	12	_	150	ns	10% to 90% $C_{\rm DRG}$ = 470 pF	P_6.2.2.9
Gate driver output fall time	$t_{F,DRG}$	12	-	150	ns	90% to 10% $C_{\rm DRG}$ = 470 pF	P_6.2.2.10
Gate driver output voltage	$V_{DRG}$	4.5	5	5.5	V	_	P_6.2.2.11
Maximum Duty Cycle	$D_{MAX}$	75	95	_	%	_	P_6.2.2.12
Blanking time	t <sub>Blank</sub>		240		ns	_	P_6.2.2.13

<sup>1)</sup> Specified by design, not subject to production test.



#### 5.3 Step Down Regulator

#### 5.3.1 Functional description

The synchronous step down pre regulator is continuously in operation providing a stable intermediate circuit voltage to supply the following post regulators. The internal power stage consists of synchronous P-channel (high side) and N-channel (low side) Mosfets. For startup a soft start function is implemented.

The regulation loop operates in voltage mode.

Under normal load conditions the regulator operates in Pulse Width Modulation (PWM). Under light load conditions it will operate in Pulse Frequency Modulation (PFM) to minimize the internal current consumption (only in SLEEP state, not in NORMAL, WAKE or INIT state).

The output filter of the step down regulator has to be sized to ensure a maximum output voltage ripple of 100 mV in order to be in line with the PSRR specified for the post regulators.

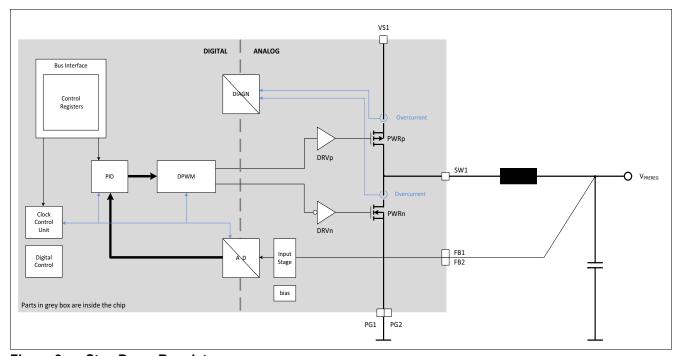


Figure 8 Step Down Regulator



#### **Pre Regulators**

#### 5.3.2 Electrical characteristics

Table 8 Electrical Characteristics: Step down pre regulator

 $V_{\rm VS}$  =6.0 V to 40 V,  $T_{\rm j}$  = -40°C to +175°C, all voltages with respect to ground, positive current flowing into pin (unless otherwise specified)

Parameter	Symbol		Values	;	Unit	Note / Test Condition	Number
		Min.	Тур.	Max.			
Step Down Pre Regulator							ı
Output voltage	$V_{PREREG,BUCK}$	5.65	5.8	5.95	V	PWM-mode; $V_{VS} \ge 6.5 \text{ V}$ ; $T_{j} \le 150 ^{\circ}\text{C}$	P_6.3.2.1
Output voltage	$V_{PREREG,BUCK}$	5.50	5.8	6.10	V	PWM-mode; $V_{\rm VS} \geq 6.5 \; \rm V$ $I_{\rm PREREG} \leq 1.0 \; \rm A$	P_6.3.2.17
Output voltage	$V_{PREREG,BUCK}$	5.6	5.8	6.00	V	PFM-mode; $V_{VS} \ge 6.5 \text{ V}$ ; $T_{j} \le 150 ^{\circ}\text{C}$	P_6.3.2.2
Output voltage	$V_{PREREG,BUCK}$	5.40	5.8	6.20	V	PFM-mode; $V_{VS} \ge 6.5 \text{ V}$	P_6.3.2.18
Power stage high side switch on resistance	R <sub>ON, HS</sub>	150	360	630	mΩ	$V_{VS} \ge 6 \text{ V}$ ; $T_{j} \le 150 ^{\circ}\text{C}$	P_6.3.2.3
Power stage high side switch on resistance	R <sub>ON, HS</sub>	150	470	720	mΩ	<i>V</i> <sub>VS</sub> ≥ 6 V	P_6.3.2.19
Power stage low side switch on resistance	R <sub>ON, LS</sub>	50	200	300	mΩ	$V_{\text{VS}} \ge 6 \text{ V}$ ; $T_{\text{j}} \le 150^{\circ}\text{C}$	P_6.3.2.4
Power stage low side switch on resistance	R <sub>ON, LS</sub>	50	250	345	mΩ	<i>V</i> <sub>VS</sub> ≥ 6 V	P_6.3.2.20
Buck peak over current limit	$I_{PREREG,max}$	1.578	1.857	2.135	Α	<i>T</i> <sub>j</sub> ≤ 150°C	P_6.3.2.5
Buck peak over current limit	$I_{PREREG,max}$	1.578	2.228	2.562	Α	_	P_6.3.2.21
SW rise time	t <sub>R, Buck</sub>	2	6	14	ns	1) $6.5V \le V_{VS} \le 18 \text{ V};$ $I_{PREREG} \ge 0.5 \text{ A}$	P_6.3.2.6
SW fall time	$t_{\sf F,\;Buck}$	2	9	18	ns	1) $6.5V \le V_{VS} \le 18 \text{ V};$ $I_{PREREG} \ge 0.5 \text{ A}$	P_6.3.2.7
Maximum duty cycle	$D_{BUCK,max}$	-	-	100	%	_	P_6.3.2.8
Minimum switch on time	t <sub>ON, min</sub>	20	50	80	ns	I <sub>PREREG</sub> ≥ 0.5 A	P_6.3.2.9
Soft start ramp	t <sub>SS, BUCK</sub>	70	190	380	μs	$^{1)}$ $V_{\rm PRE\_REG,BUCK}$ rising from 5% to 95% of $V_{\rm PREREG,nominal}$ ; 2.2 MHz switching frequency, no load	P_6.3.2.10



#### **Pre Regulators**

#### Table 8 Electrical Characteristics: Step down pre regulator (cont'd)

 $V_{\rm VS}$  =6.0 V to 40 V,  $T_{\rm j}$  = -40°C to +175°C, all voltages with respect to ground, positive current flowing into pin (unless otherwise specified)

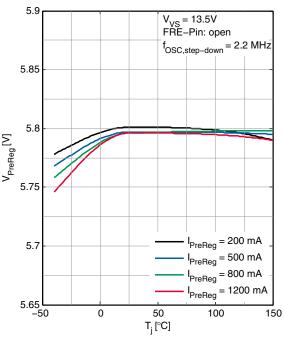
Parameter	Symbol		Values	5	Unit	Note /	Number
		Min.	Тур.	Max.		<b>Test Condition</b>	
Soft start ramp	t <sub>SS, BUCK</sub>	0.7	2.0	3.5	ms	$^{1)}$ $V_{\rm PRE\_REG,BUCK}$ rising from 5% to 95% of $V_{\rm PRE\_REG,nominal}$ ; 400 kHz switching frequency, no load	P_6.3.2.11
Current threshold for transition from PWM to PFM	$I_{PWM/PFM}$	26	57	90	mA	; T <sub>j</sub> ≤ 150°C	P_6.3.2.12
Current threshold for transition from PWM to PFM	$I_{\mathrm{PWM/PFM}}$	26	68	108	mA	_	P_6.3.2.22
Current threshold for transition from PFM to PWM	$I_{PFM/PWM}$	100	145	190	mA	<i>T</i> <sub>j</sub> ≤ 150°C	P_6.3.2.13
Current threshold for transition from PFM to PWM	$I_{PFM/PWM}$	100	174	228	mA	_	P_6.3.2.23
Over temperature warning threshold	$T_{\rm j,OT,WRN}$	130	145	160	°C	T <sub>j</sub> increasing	P_6.3.2.14
Over temperature shutdown threshold	$T_{ m j,OT,~shutdown}$	175	190	205	°C	T <sub>j</sub> increasing	P_6.3.2.15
Over temperature sensor hysteresis	$T_{ m j,OT,\;hyst}$	_	10	_	°C	1)	P_6.3.2.16

<sup>1)</sup> Specified by design, not subject to production test

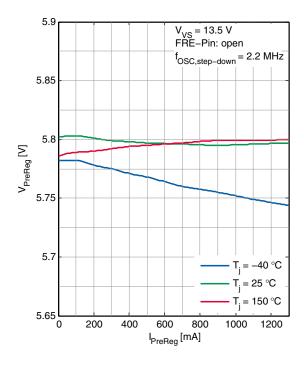


### 5.3.3 Typical Performance Characteristics

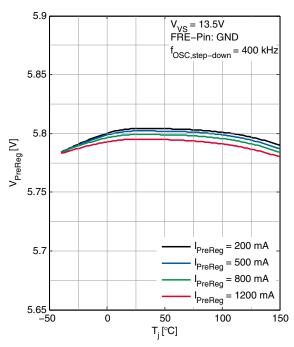
# Pre Regulator Output Voltage $V_{\text{PreReg}}$ versus Junction Temperature $T_{\text{i}}$ (FRE-Pin: open)



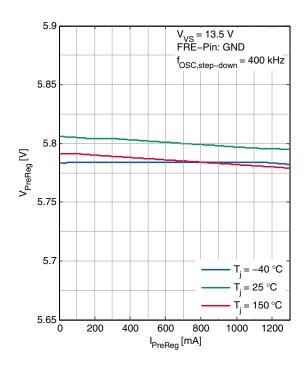
Pre Regulator Output Voltage  $V_{\rm PreReg}$  versus Load Current  $I_{\rm PreReg}$  (FRE-Pin: open)



# Pre Regulator Output Voltage $V_{\rm PreReg}$ versus Junction Temperature $T_{\rm i}$ (FRE-Pin: GND)

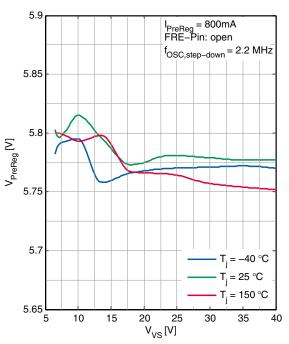


Pre Regulator Output Voltage  $V_{\rm PreReg}$  versus Load Current  $I_{\rm PreReg}$  (FRE-Pin: GND)

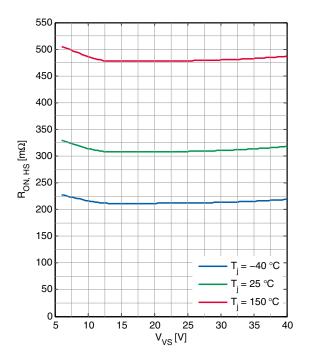




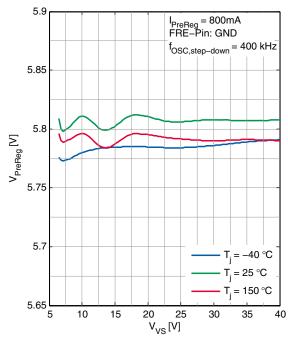
# Pre Regulator Output Voltage $V_{\rm PreReg}$ versus Supply Voltage $V_{\rm VS}$ (FRE-Pin: open)



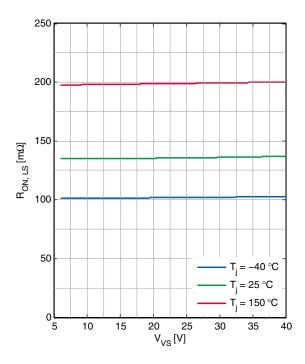
High-Side Switch ON resistance  $R_{
m ON, \, HS}$  versus Supply Voltage  $V_{
m VS}$ 



# Pre Regulator Output Voltage $V_{\rm PreReg}$ versus Supply Voltage $V_{\rm VS}$ (FRE-Pin: GND)

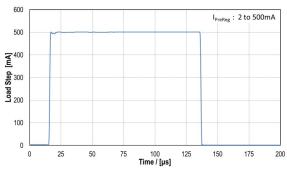


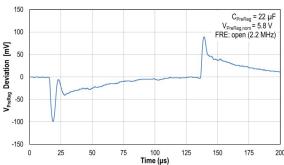
Low-Side Switch ON resistance  $R_{
m ON,\,LS}$  versus Supply Voltage  $V_{
m VS}$ 



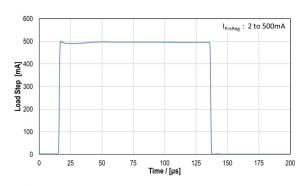


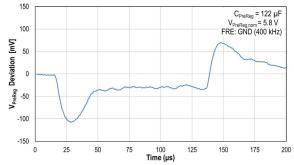
# PreReg Dynamic Load Response (2mA to 500mA) (FRE-Pin: open ; $V_{\rm PreReg,nom}$ = 5.8 V)





# PreReg Dynamic Load Response (2mA to 500mA) (FRE-Pin: GND ; $V_{\rm PreReg,nom}$ = 5.8 V)







#### **Pre Regulators**

#### 5.4 Frequency setting

#### 5.4.1 Introduction

The frequency source supplies the step up pre regulator and the step down pre regulator with a constant frequency. The synchronous power switches of the step down pre regulator will switch directly with the frequency  $f_{\rm OSC}$ .

The frequency range of the step down pre regulator can be set to the high switching frequency range by leaving pin FRE open or to the low switching frequency range by connected the pin FRE to GND. The switching frequency will be set to the default value of the chosen frequency range. Optionally it can be fine tuned by SPI command (BCK\_FREQ\_CHANGE) or the spread-spectrum option can be activated (BCK\_FRE\_SPREAD).

The switching frequency range of the step up pre regulator is lower than the switching frequency range of the step down pre regulator.

The switching frequency of the step down pre regulator is offered at pin SYN for the optional external switch mode post regulator for the  $\mu$ C core supply, if the SEC pin is left open.

The synchronization function is not available in PFM mode.

The TLF35584 cannot be synchronized to an external frequency source.

#### 5.4.2 Electrical characteristics frequency setting

#### Table 9 Electrical Characteristics: Oscillator

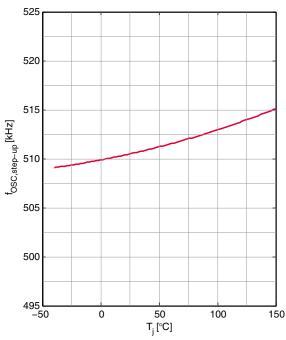
 $V_{\rm VS}$  =6.0 V to 40 V,  $T_{\rm j}$  = -40°C to +175°C, all voltages with respect to ground, positive current flowing into pin (unless otherwise specified)

Parameter	Symbol	Values			Unit	Note /	Number
		Min.	Тур.	Max.		Test Condition	
Frequency Setting FREQ			1	- 1			
Step-up frequency range	$f_{OSC,step-up}$	400	500	600	kHz	_	P_6.4.2.1
Step-down low frequency range	$f_{ m OSC,step-down}$	300	400	500	kHz	FRE pin connected to GND	P_6.4.2.2
Step-down high frequency range	$f_{ m OSC,step-down}$	2000	2200	2500	kHz	FRE pin open	P_6.4.2.3

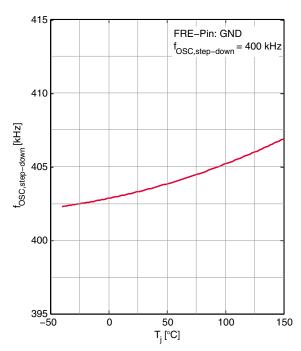


## 5.4.3 Typical Performance Characteristics

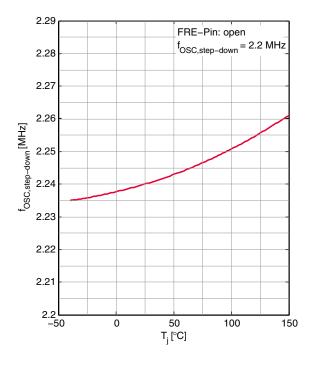
# Step-up Switching Frequency $f_{\rm OSC, step-up}$ versus Junction Temperature $T_{\rm j}$ (FRE-Pin: open)



# Step-down Switching Frequency $f_{\rm OSC, step-down}$ versus Junction Temperature $T_{\rm i}$ (FRE-Pin: GND)



Step-down Switching Frequency  $f_{\rm OSC,step-down}$  versus Junction Temperature  $T_{\rm j}$  (FRE-Pin: open)





#### **Post Regulators**

### 6 Post Regulators

#### 6.1 Introduction

The TLF35584 includes a number of linear low drop post regulators and trackers and offers the possibility to connect an external post regulator for the  $\mu$ C core supply if needed.

The linear post regulators and trackers are supplied from pins FBx. The band gap 1 for regulator block provides the reference values for the error amplifiers of  $\mu$ C supply LDO (pin QUC), the communications supply LDO (pin QCO) and the reference voltage source (pin QVR). The trackers get their reference value from the reference voltage source (pin QVR). The output voltage of trackers 1 and 2 (present at pins QT1 and QT2) is following the reference voltage source Volt\_Ref with a small drop.

An additional external post regulator can be added to deliver the core supply for the micro processor. If this option is used the configuration pin SEC must be left open. If the option is not used, pin SEC must be connected to ground.

The post regulator is to be connected external and uses its own reference voltage, the input is fed from the pre regulator output voltage  $V_{\mathsf{PREREG}}$  (which is similar to the values at pins FBx). The post regulator is enabled by a high signal at pin EVC and switched off with a low signal at pin EVC. A synchronization signal (in phase or shifted by 180 degree with the step down pre regulator signal) is offered at pin SYN for usage of a switch mode post regulator.

All output voltages of the post regulators are connected to the voltage monitoring function (please refer to chapter **Monitoring Function**).

In case of an over voltage the related post regulator will be switched off, the shutdown signal is generated by the voltage monitoring function.



#### **Post Regulators**

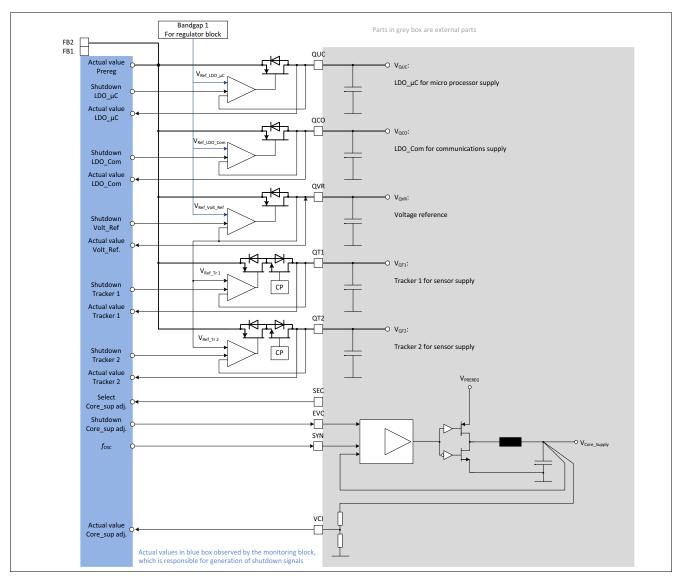


Figure 9 Principle post regulators



#### **Post Regulators**

#### 6.2 μ-Processor Supply

#### 6.2.1 Functional description

The linear low drop regulator LDO\_uC offers a precise 3.3 V or 5.0 V output voltage for micro processor supply.

The regulator is supplied from the intermediate circuit voltage  $V_{\rm PREREG}$  which provides a stabilized voltage. The output voltage  $V_{\rm QUC}$  (at pin QUC) is controlled by the error amplifier. The actual value is compared to a reference voltage derived from band gap 1 for regulators. The stability of the control loop depends on the load current, the characteristics of the output capacitor and the chip temperature. To ensure a stable operation the output capacitor should be chosen according the specified requirements (capacitance value and electrical series resistance ESR) in Table 10 "Electrical characteristics". The input capacitor shown in figure below is the output filter capacitor of the step down pre regulator.

Protection circuitry is installed to prevent the regulator and the application from damage:

- To protect the pass element of the LDO\_µC from overstress the current limitation will limit the output current
  to the maximum specified limit. Current sensing is done via a current mirror, no sense resistor is used. In case
  the maximum current condition is reached, the current will be limited, thus the output voltage will decrease.
  The regulator is protected against short circuit to ground.
- The output voltage is monitored by the voltage monitoring. In case of over voltage at pin QUC, the LDO\_µC will be switched off and the device will move into FAILSAFE state. The event will be stored in the SPI status register (MONSF1). In case of under voltage at pin QUC, the device will move into INIT state, pin ROT will be pulled low and the event will be stored in an SPI status register (MONSF2). The regulator will not be switched off in case of output under voltage, which is shorter than the short to ground detection time t<sub>StG</sub>. If the under voltage should be present for more than t<sub>StG</sub>, the device will move into FAILSAFE state. This event will be stored in an SPI status register as well (MONSF0).
- There is a dedicated temperature sensor for this regulator. In case the power stage temperature exceeds the
  pre warning threshold, an interrupt will indicate this event and it will be stored in an SPI status register
  (OTWRNSF). If the power stage temperature exceeds the temperature shutdown threshold, the device will
  move into FAILSAFE state, the regulator will be switched off and the event will be stored in an SPI status
  register (OTFAIL). The off time due to temperature shut down will be at least one second.

If the device enters FAILSAFE state the ROT is pulled low and all supplies are switched off.

If the device enters STANDBY state the LDO\_µC is switched off

For further details please refer to Chapter 10 State Machine.



#### **Post Regulators**

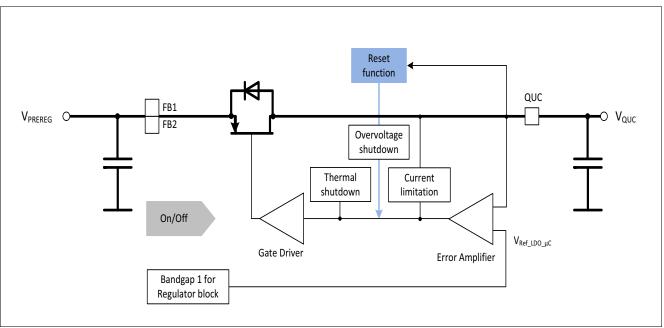


Figure 10 Low drop linear regulator for micro processor supply LDO\_µC



#### **Post Regulators**

#### 6.2.2 Electrical characteristics

Table 10 Electrical characteristics: µProcessor supply

Parameter	Symbol		Value	s	Unit	Note /	Number
		Min.	Тур.	Max.		Test Condition	
μ Processor supply		II.	1				1
Output voltage TLF35584QVHS1	$V_{QUC}$	4.9	5.0	5.1	V	0 mA ≤ I <sub>QUC</sub> ≤ 600 mA	P_7.2.2.1
Output voltage TLF35584QVHS2	$V_{QUC}$	3.23	3.3	3.37	V	0 mA ≤ I <sub>QUC</sub> ≤ 600 mA	P_7.2.2.2
Output current limitation	$I_{\mathrm{QUC,max}}$	650	_	1100	mA	_	P_7.2.2.3
Drop voltage TLF35584QVHS1	$V_{ m dr,QUC}$	_	-	400	mV	<sup>1)</sup> T <sub>j</sub> ≤ 150°C	P_7.2.2.4
Drop voltage TLF35584QVHS1	$V_{ m dr,QUC}$	_	_	480	mV	1)	P_7.2.2.14
Drop voltage TLF35584QVHS2	$V_{ m dr,QUC}$	_	_	500	mV	1)	P_7.2.2.5
Load regulation TLF35584QVHS1	$\Delta V_{ m QUC}$	_	45	81	mV	$I_{\rm QUC}$ = 100 $\mu$ A to 600 mA	P_7.2.2.6
Load regulation TLF35584QVHS2	$\Delta V_{ m QUC}$	-	39	60	mV	$I_{\rm QUC}$ = 100 $\mu$ A to 600 mA	P_7.2.2.7
Power supply ripple rejection	PSRR <sub>QUC</sub>	26	_	-	dB	$ \begin{array}{c} ^{2)}  V_{\rm PREREG} = 5.8 \; \rm V \; ; \\ T_{\rm j} \leq 150 ^{\circ} \rm C \; ; \\ \rm ESR  C_{\rm QUC} \leq 100 m  \Omega \end{array} $	P_7.2.2.8
Output capacitor	$C_{QUC}$	2.2	_	47	μF	2)	P_7.2.2.9
Output capacitor, ESR	$ESR \ C_{QUC}$	0	_	200	mΩ	2)	P_7.2.2.10
Over temperature warning threshold	$T_{\rm j,OT,WRN}$	130	145	160	°C	$T_{\rm j}$ increasing	P_7.2.2.11
Over temperature shutdown threshold	$T_{ m j,OT,~shutdown}$	175	190	205	°C	$T_{\rm j}$ increasing	P_7.2.2.12
Over temperature sensor hysteresis	$T_{ m j,OT,\;hyst}$	_	10	-	°C	2)	P_7.2.2.13

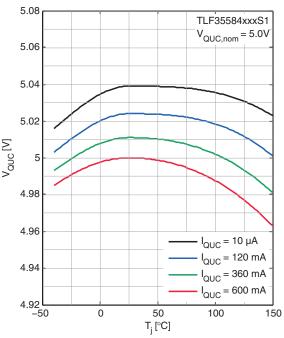
<sup>1)</sup> Dropout voltage is defined as the difference between input and output voltage when the output voltage decreases 100 mV from output voltage measured at  $V_{\rm I}$  =  $V_{\rm Q,nom}$  +  $V_{\rm dr,max}$  + 100 mV.

<sup>2)</sup> Specified by design, not subject to production test

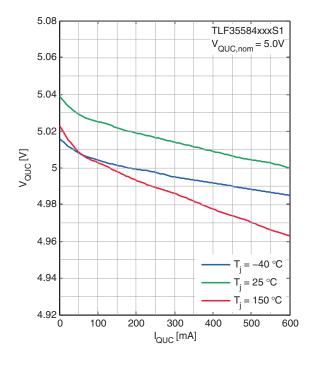


#### 6.2.3 Typical Performance Characteristics

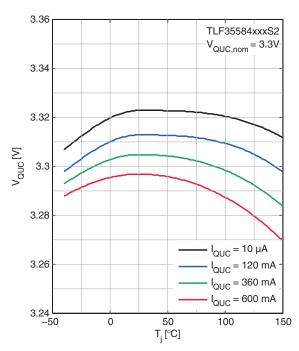
# QUC Output Voltage $V_{\rm QUC}$ versus Junction Temperature $T_{\rm i}$ (TLF35584QVHS1)



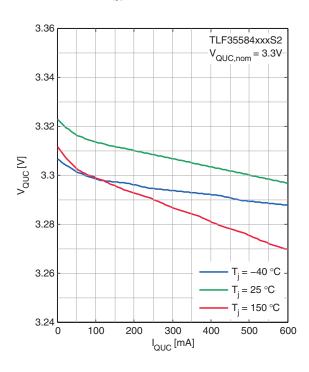
QUC Output Voltage  $V_{\mathrm{QUC}}$  versus Load Current  $I_{\mathrm{QUC}}$  (TLF35584QVHS1)



# QUC Output Voltage $V_{\rm QUC}$ versus Junction Temperature $T_{\rm i}$ (TLF35584QVHS2)



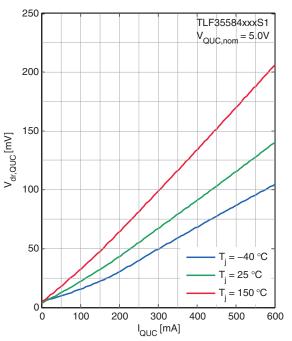
QUC Output Voltage  $V_{\rm QUC}$  versus Load Current  $I_{\rm QUC}$  (TLF35584QVHS2)





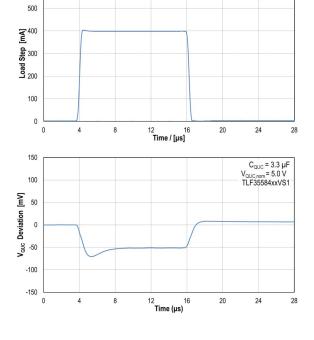
600

# QUC Dropout Voltage $V_{\rm dr,QUC}$ versus Load Current $I_{\rm QUC}$ (TLF35584QVHS1)

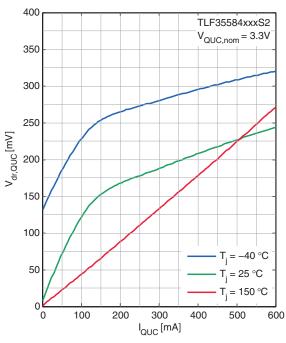


QUC Dynamic Load Response (1mA to 400mA) TLF35584QVHS1 ( $V_{\rm QUC,nom}$  = 5.0 V)

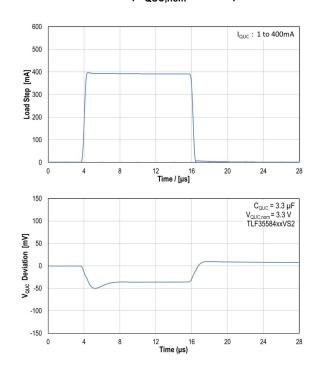
I<sub>QUC</sub>: 1 to 400mA



# QUC Dropout Voltage $V_{ m dr,QUC}$ versus Load Current $I_{ m QUC}$ (TLF35584QVHS2)



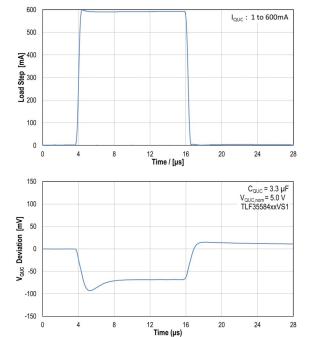
QUC Dynamic Load Response (1mA to 400mA) TLF35584QVHS2 ( $V_{\rm QUC,nom}$  = 3.3 V)



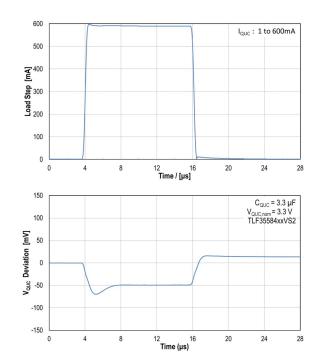


#### **Post Regulators**

# QUC Dynamic Load Response (1mA to 600mA) TLF35584QVHS1 ( $V_{\rm QUC,nom}$ = 5.0 V)



# QUC Dynamic Load Response (1mA to 600mA) TLF35584QVHS2 ( $V_{\rm QUC,nom}$ = 3.3 V)





#### **Post Regulators**

#### 6.3 Communication Supply

#### 6.3.1 Functional description

The linear low drop regulator LDO\_Com offers a precise 5.0 V output voltage for communication supply.

The regulator is supplied from the intermediate circuit voltage  $V_{\rm PREREG}$ , which provides a stabilized voltage. The output voltage  $V_{\rm QCO}$  (at pin QCO) is controlled by the error amplifier. The actual value is compared to a reference voltage derived from band gap 1 for regulators. The stability of the control loop depends on the load current, the characteristics of the output capacitor and the chip temperature. To ensure a stable operation the output capacitor should be chosen according the specified requirements (capacitance value and electrical series resistance ESR) in Table 11 "Electrical characteristics". The input capacitor shown in figure below is the output filter capacitor of the step down pre regulator.

Protection circuitry is installed to prevent the regulator and the application from damage:

- To protect the pass element of the LDO\_Com from overstress the current limitation will limit the output current
  to the maximum specified limit. Current sensing is done via a current mirror, no sense resistor is used. In case
  the maximum current condition is reached, the current will be limited, thus the output voltage will decrease.
  The regulator is protected against short circuit to ground.
- The output voltage is monitored by the voltage monitoring. In case of over voltage at pin QCO, the LDO\_Com will be switched off, the event will be indicated by an interrupt and stored in an SPI status register (MONSF1). In case of under voltage at pin QCO, the event will be indicated by an interrupt and stored in an SPI status register (MONSF2). The regulator will not be switched off in case of output under voltage, which is shorter than the short to ground detection time t<sub>StG</sub>. If the under voltage should be present for more than t<sub>StG</sub>, the regulator will be switched off. This event will be stored in the SPI status register (MONSF0) and an interrupt will be generated.
- There is a dedicated temperature sensor for this regulator. In case the power stage temperature exceeds the
  pre warning threshold, an interrupt will indicate this event and it will be stored in an SPI status register
  (OTWRNSF). If the power stage temperature exceeds the temperature shutdown threshold, this event will be
  stored in an SPI status register (OTFAIL), the regulator will be switched off and an interrupt will be generated.
  After a temperature shut down the LDO\_Com can be re enabled via SPI command.

The regulator LDO\_Com is switched off in STANDBY and FAILSAFE state. In INIT, SLEEP, NORMAL and WAKE state LDO\_Com is ON or OFF depending on the SPI configuration.

For further details please refer to Chapter 10 State Machine.



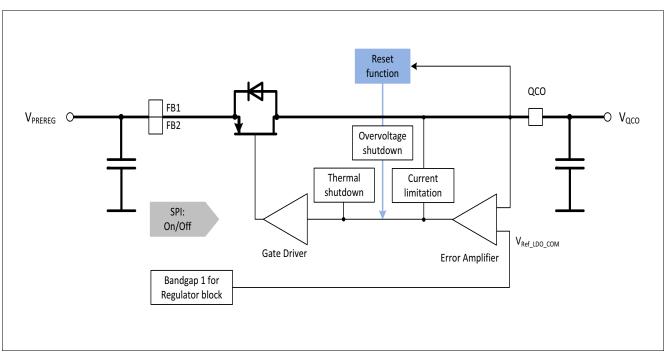


Figure 11 Low drop linear regulator for communications supply LDO\_Com



#### **Post Regulators**

#### 6.3.2 Electrical characteristics

Table 11 Electrical characteristics: Communication supply

Parameter	Symbol		Value	S	Unit	Note /	Number
		Min.	Typ.	Max.		Test Condition	
Communication supply	,		"	-			1
Output voltage	$V_{\rm QCO}$	4.90	5.00	5.10	V	0 mA ≤ I <sub>QCO</sub> ≤ 200 mA	P_7.3.2.1
Output current limitation	$I_{ m QCO,max}$	250	_	400	mA	_	P_7.3.2.2
Drop voltage	$V_{\sf dr,QCO}$	_	_	400	mV	1)	P_7.3.2.3
Load regulation	$\Delta V_{\rm QCO}$	_	40	70	mV	$I_{\rm QCO}$ = 100 $\mu$ to 200 mA	P_7.3.2.4
Power supply ripple rejection	PSRR <sub>QCO</sub>	26	_	_	dB	$^{2)} V_{\text{PREREG}} = 5.8 \text{ V};$ $T_{\text{j}} \leq 150 ^{\circ}\text{C};$ $\text{ESR} C_{\text{QCO}} \leq 100 \text{m}\Omega$	
Output capacitor	$C_{\sf QCO}$	1	_	47	μF	2)	P_7.3.2.6
Output capacitor, ESR	$ESR \ C_{QCO}$	0	_	200	mΩ	2)	P_7.3.2.7
Over temperature warning threshold	$T_{\rm j,OT,WRN}$	130	145	160	°C	$T_{j}$ increasing	P_7.3.2.8
Over temperature shutdown threshold	$T_{ m j,OT,~shutdown}$	175	190	205	°C	$T_{\rm j}$ increasing	P_7.3.2.9
Over temperature sensor hysteresis	$T_{ m j,OT,\;hyst}$	_	10	_	°C	2)	P_7.3.2.10

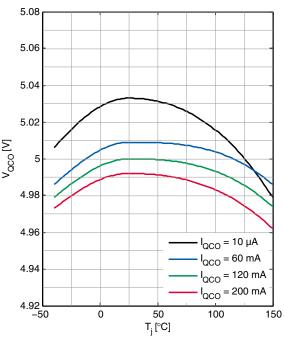
<sup>1)</sup> Dropout voltage is defined as the difference between input and output voltage when the output voltage decreases 100 mV from output voltage measured at  $V_{\rm I}$  =  $V_{\rm Q,nom}$  +  $V_{\rm dr,max}$  + 100 mV.

<sup>2)</sup> Specified by design, not subject to production test

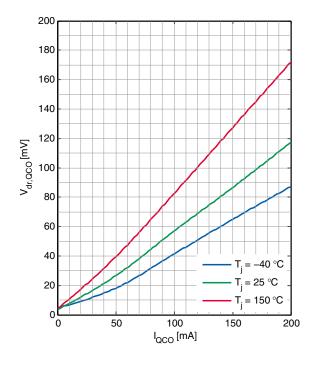


#### **6.3.3** Typical Performance Characteristics

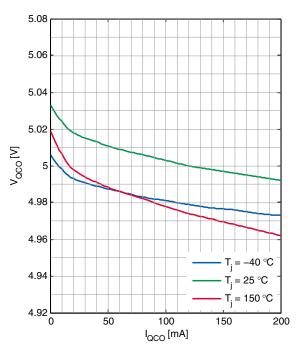
# QCO Output Voltage $V_{\rm QCO}$ versus Junction Temperature $T_{\rm i}$



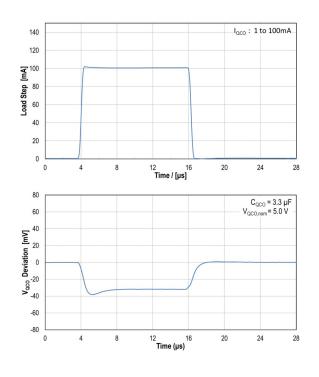
QCO Dropout Voltage  $V_{\rm dr,QCO}$  versus Load Current  $I_{\rm QCO}$ 



# QCO Output Voltage $V_{\rm QCO}$ versus Load Current $I_{\rm QCO}$



QCO Dynamic Load Response (1mA to 100mA) ( $V_{\rm QCO,nom}$  = 5.0 V)





#### **Post Regulators**

#### 6.4 Voltage Reference

#### 6.4.1 Functional description

The linear low drop regulator Volt\_Ref offers a highly precise 5.0 V output voltage as a voltage reference.

The regulator is supplied from the intermediate circuit voltage  $V_{\rm PREREG}$ , which provides a stabilized voltage. The output voltage  $V_{\rm QVR}$  at pin QVR is controlled by the error amplifier. The actual value is compared to a reference voltage derived from band gap 1 for regulators. The stability of the control loop depends on the load current, the characteristics of the output capacitor and the chip temperature. To ensure a stable operation the output capacitor should be chosen according the specified requirements (capacitance value and electrical series resistance ESR) in Table 12 "Electrical characteristics". The input capacitor shown in figure below is the output filter capacitor of the step down pre regulator.

Protection circuitry is installed to prevent the regulator and the application from damage:

- To protect the pass element of the Volt\_Ref from overstress the current limitation will limit the output current
  to the maximum specified limit. Current sensing is done via a current mirror, no sense resistor is used. In case
  the maximum current condition is reached the current will be limited, thus the output voltage will decrease. The
  regulator is protected against short circuit to ground.
- The output voltage is monitored by the voltage monitoring. In case of over voltage at pin QVR, the LDO Volt\_Ref will be switched off and the device will move into FAILSAFE state. The event will be stored in an SPI status register (MONSF1). In case of under voltage at pin QVR, the event will be indicated by an interrupt and stored in an SPI status register (MONSF2). The regulator will not be switched off in case of output under voltage, which is shorter than the short to ground detection time t<sub>StG</sub>. If the under voltage should be present for more than t<sub>StG</sub>, the regulator will be switched off. This event will be stored in an SPI status register (MONSF0) and an interrupt will be generated.
- There is no dedicated temperature sensor for this regulator. The temperature is sensed on the chip by other temperature sensors located at LDO\_µC and step down pre regulator. In case of the chip temperature will exceed the pre warning threshold, an interrupt will indicate this event and it will be stored in a SPI status register (OTWRNSF). If the chip temperature will exceed the temperature shutdown threshold, the regulator will be switched off. The temperature switch off time will be at least one second. An overload at LDO Volt\_Ref (over current detected for more than 1ms) will be indicated by an interrupt and it will be stored in a SPI status register (OTWRNSF).

If the device enters FAILSAFE state the ROT is pulled low and all supplies are switched off.

The regulator Volt\_Ref is switched off in STANDBY and FAILSAFE state. In INIT, SLEEP, NORMAL and WAKE state Volt\_Ref is ON or OFF depending on the SPI configuration.

For further details please refer to Chapter 10 State Machine.



#### **Post Regulators**

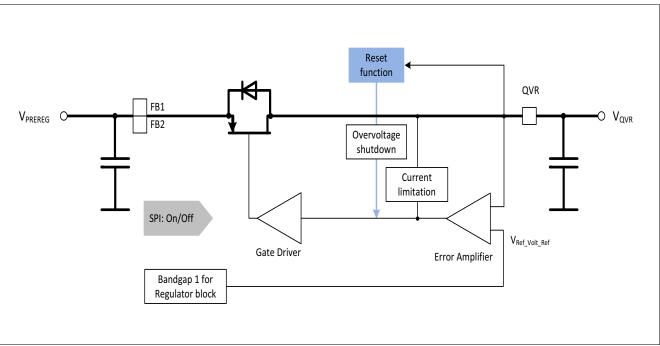


Figure 12 Precise low drop linear regulator as a voltage reference Volt\_Ref

#### 6.4.2 Electrical characteristics

#### Table 12 Electrical characteristics: Voltage reference

Parameter	Symbol		Values	3	Unit	Note /	Number
		Min.	Тур.	Max.		Test Condition	
Voltage reference			<u> </u>		'		
Output voltage	$V_{QVR}$	4.95	5.00	5.05	V	0 mA ≤ I <sub>QVR</sub> ≤ 150 mA	P_7.4.2.1
Output current limitation	$I_{\mathrm{QVR,max}}$	170	_	345	mA	_	P_7.4.2.2
Drop voltage	$V_{ m dr,QVR}$	_	_	400	mV	1)	P_7.4.2.3
Load regulation	$\varDelta V_{QVR}$	_	4.5	9	mV	$I_{\rm QVR}$ = 100 $\mu$ to 150 mA	P_7.4.2.4
Power supply ripple rejection	PSRR <sub>QVR</sub>	26	_	_	dB	$^{2)} V_{\text{PREREG}} = 5.8 \text{ V };$ $T_{\text{j}} \leq 150^{\circ}\text{C };$ $\text{ESR} C_{\text{QVR}} \leq 100 \text{m}\Omega$	P_7.4.2.5
Output capacitor	$C_{QVR}$	1	_	10	μF	2)	P_7.4.2.6
Output capacitor, ESR	$ESR \ C_{QVR}$	0	_	200	mΩ	2)	P_7.4.2.7

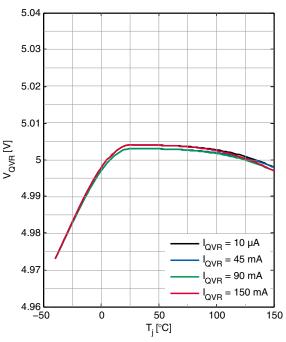
<sup>1)</sup> Dropout voltage is defined as the difference between input and output voltage when the output voltage decreases 100 mV from output voltage measured at  $V_1 = V_{Q,nom} + V_{dr,max} + 100$  mV.

<sup>2)</sup> Specified by design, not subject to production test

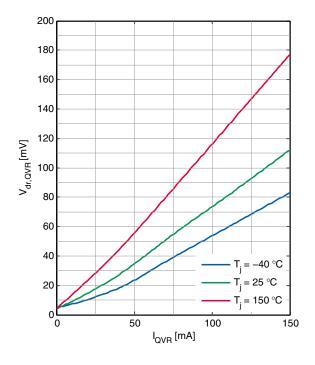


#### 6.4.3 Typical Performance Characteristics

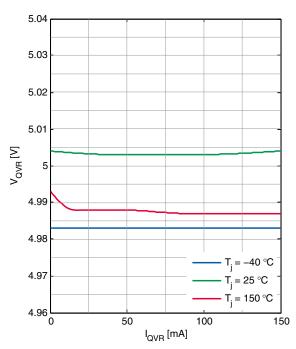
# QVR Output Voltage $V_{\rm QVR}$ versus Junction Temperature $T_{\rm i}$



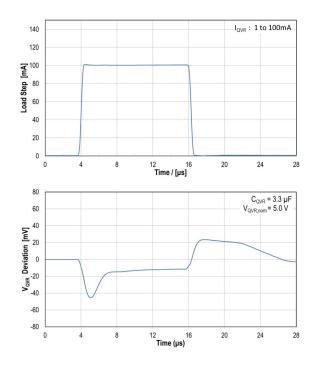
QVR Dropout Voltage  $V_{\rm dr,QVR}$  versus Load Current  $I_{\rm OVR}$ 



# QVR Output Voltage $V_{\rm QVR}$ versus Load Current $I_{\rm QVR}$



QVR Dynamic Load Response (1mA to 100mA) ( $V_{\rm QVR,nom}$  = 5.0 V)



47



#### **Post Regulators**

#### 6.5 Tracker 1 & 2

#### 6.5.1 Functional description

The linear trackers 1 and 2 offer a sensor supply with a very high accuracy referred to voltage reference output (pin QVR).

Both trackers are supplied by the intermediate circuit voltage  $V_{\rm PREREG}$ , which provides a stabilized voltage. The output voltage  $V_{\rm QTx}$  at pin QTx is controlled by the error amplifier. The actual value is compared to a reference voltage provided by the reference voltage  $V_{\rm QVR}$  at pin QVR. The tracker output voltages follow the Volt\_Ref output with a very small drop. The stability of the control loop depends on the load current, the characteristics of the output capacitor and the chip temperature. To ensure a stable operation the output capacitor for each tracker should be chosen according the specified requirements (capacitance value and electrical series resistance ESR) in Table 13 "Electrical characteristics". The input capacitor shown in figure below is the output filter capacitor of the step down pre regulator.

Protection circuitry is installed to prevent damage to both trackers and the application:

- To protect the pass element of a tracker from overstress the current limitation will limit the output current to the
  maximum specified limit. Current sensing is done via a current mirror, no sense resistor is used. In case the
  maximum current condition is reached, the current will be limited and in consequence the output voltage will
  decrease. A tracker is protected against short circuit to ground and short circuit to battery voltage.
- The output voltage is monitored by the voltage monitoring. In case of over voltage at pin QTx, the corresponding tracker will be switched off, the event will be stored in an SPI status register (MONSF1) and an interrupt will be generated. In case of under voltage at pin QTx, the event will be stored in an SPI status register (MONSF2) and an interrupt will be generated. The tracker will not be switched off in case of output under voltage, which is shorter than the short to ground detection time t<sub>StG</sub>. If the under voltage should be present for more than t<sub>StG</sub>, the tracker will be switched off. This event will be stored in an SPI status register (MONSF0) and an interrupt will be generated.
- The tracker is capable to withstand a short circuit either to ground or to battery voltage without receiving a
  damage. In case of a short circuit to battery voltage and if the battery voltage is above the tracker over voltage
  threshold, the tracker will be switched off, the event will be stored in the SPI status register (MONSF1).
- There is no dedicated temperature sensor for this regulator. The temperature is sensed on the chip by other
  temperature sensors located at LDO\_µC and step down pre regulator. In case of the chip temperature will
  exceed the pre warning threshold, the event will be stored in an SPI status register (OTWRNSF) and an
  interrupt will be generated. If the chip temperature exceeds the temperature shutdown threshold, the tracker
  will be switched off. The temperature switch off time is at least one second.

Both trackers are switched off in STANDBY and FAILSAFE. In INIT, NORMAL, SLEEP and WAKE state each tracker is ON or OFF depending on the SPI configuration.



#### **Post Regulators**

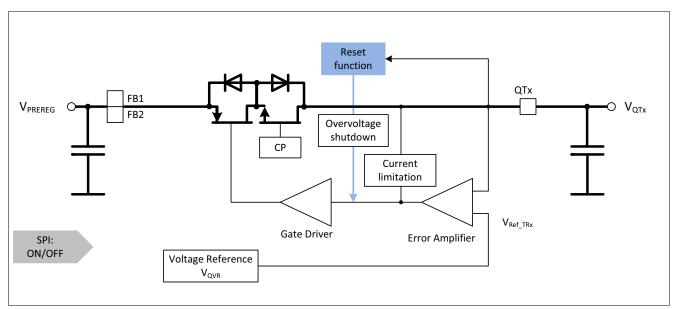


Figure 13 Tracker 1 & 2 for sensor supply

#### 6.5.2 Electrical characteristics

Table 13 Electrical characteristics: Tracker 1 & 2

Parameter	Symbol		Value	s	Unit	Note /	Number
		Min.	Тур.	Max.		Test Condition	
Sensor supply, Tracker 1 &	2			1			
Output voltage tracking accuracy to voltage reference  1)	$\Delta V_{QTx}$	- 10	_	10	mV	0 mA ≤ I <sub>QT1</sub> ≤ 150 mA	P_7.5.2.1
Output current limitation	$I_{QTx,\ max}$	170	_	320	mA	_	P_7.5.2.2
Drop voltage	$V_{ m dr,QTx}$	_	_	400	mV	2)	P_7.5.2.3
Power supply ripple rejection	PSRR <sub>QTx</sub>	26	_	-	dB	$^{3)}$ $V_{\rm PREREG}$ = 5.8 V ; $T_{\rm j} \le$ 150°C ; ESR $C_{\rm QTx} \le$ 100 mΩ	
Output capacitor	$C_{QTx}$	1	_	10	μF	3)	P_7.5.2.5
Output capacitor, ESR	$ESR \ C_{QTx}$	0	_	200	mΩ	3)	P_7.5.2.6

<sup>1)</sup> The output voltage of the tracker (pin QTx) is derived from the output voltage of the voltage reference (pin QVR). If the voltage reference is switched off (voltage at pin QVR = 0V), than the output voltage at pin QTx will also be 0V, if the tracker should be switched on, as the tracker output voltage is derived from pin QVR. But if the tracker is switched on and its output voltage is 0V (because voltage at pin QVR is 0V), an under voltage at pin QTx will be detected and an interrupt will be issued.

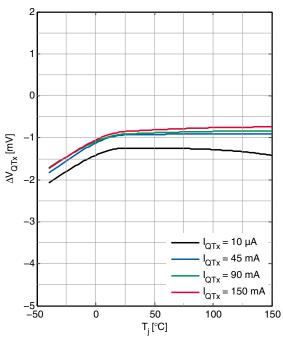
<sup>2)</sup> Dropout voltage is defined as the difference between input and output voltage when the output voltage decreases 100 mV from output voltage measured at  $V_1 = V_{Q,nom} + V_{dr,max} + 100$  mV.

<sup>3)</sup> Specified by design, not subject to production test

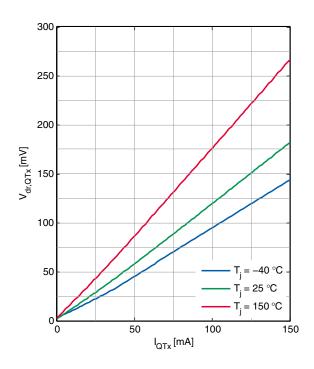


## 6.5.3 Typical Performance Characteristics

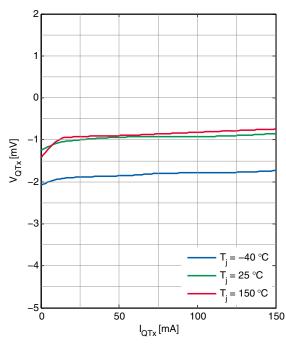
# QTx Output Voltage $V_{\rm QTx}$ versus Junction Temperature $T_{\rm i}$



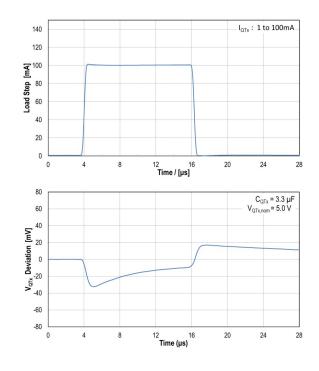
QTx Dropout Voltage  $V_{\rm dr,QTx}$  versus Load Current  $I_{\rm QTx}$ 



QTx Output Voltage  $V_{\rm QTx}$  versus Load Current  $I_{\rm QTx}$ 



QTx Dynamic Load Response (1mA to 100mA) ( $V_{\rm QTx,nom}$  = 5.0 V)





#### **Post Regulators**

#### 6.6 External Post Regulator for Core Supply (optional)

An additional external post regulator may be added to the TLF35584 to provide the core supply voltage  $V_{\text{Core\_Supply}}$  for the  $\mu\text{C}$  if needed.

In this case the configuration pin SEC has to be left open to indicate that the external core voltage supply option is active. The configuration of the SEC pin will only be read during the power sequencing at the point the core supply would be started (Movements to INIT, please refer to Figure 15 and Figure 16).

The regulator is fed from the intermediate circuit voltage  $V_{PREREG}$ . The post regulator is enabled by a high signal at pin EVC and switched off by a low signal at pin EVC. The EVC signal is controlled by the state machine. For example a detection of over voltage at pin VCI will create a low signal at pin EVC and shut down the post regulator to protect the  $\mu$ C core.

The device offers a synchronization signal of 50% duty cycle at pin SYN equal in phase (only with a very small delay) and frequency or shifted by 180 degree to the internal step down pre regulator (the selection is done via SPI command). It is highly recommended to synchronize the external switch mode post regulator to this signal to avoid interferences. The external post regulator will be enabled as soon as the pre regulator output voltage  $V_{\rm PREREG}$  is present and the LDO\_µC output voltage  $V_{\rm QUC}$  is above the lower reset threshold.

The output voltage of the post regulator  $V_{\text{Core\_Supply}}$  will be monitored by the reset function of the device. To obtain a proper monitoring the output voltage of the post regulator has to be connected to the voltage monitoring input at pin VCI via a resistor divider. The resistor divider should be dimensioned to adjust the post regulator output voltage  $V_{\text{Core\_Supply}}$  to the internal reset reference voltage  $V_{\text{VCI}}$ .

The synchronization signal at pin SYN can be switched on via SPI command, default configuration is off.

Protection circuitry should be installed to prevent the external regulator and the application from damage:

- To protect the pass device(s) of the external post regulator from overstress a current limitation function should limit the output current to the maximum specified limit. Current sensing should be done via a current mirror, no sense resistor should be used. In case the maximum current should occur, it will be limited, thus the output voltage will decrease. The regulator should be protected against short circuit to ground.
- The output voltage is monitored by the voltage monitoring of the TLF35584, no further reset function is required on the external post regulator. In case such a reset function should be present, it will not be used or supported by the reset function of the TLF35584. In case of over voltage at pin, VCI the external post regulator will be switched off by pulling pin EVC to low and the TLF35584 will move into FAILSAFE state. The event will be stored in an SPI status register (MONSF1). In case of under voltage at pin VCI, the device will move into INIT state, pin ROT will be pulled low and the event will be stored in an SPI status register (MONSF2). The external post regulator will not be switched off in case of output under voltage, which is shorter than the short to ground detection time t<sub>StG</sub>. If the under voltage is present for more than t<sub>StG</sub>, the device will move into FAILSAFE state. This event will be stored in an SPI status register as well (MONSF0).
- There should be a temperature shutdown function at the external post regulator. If the power stage
  temperature should exceed the temperature shutdown threshold, the post regulator should be switched off by
  its own temperature shutdown. The TLF35584 will recognize this as an under voltage and react as described
  above.



#### **Post Regulators**

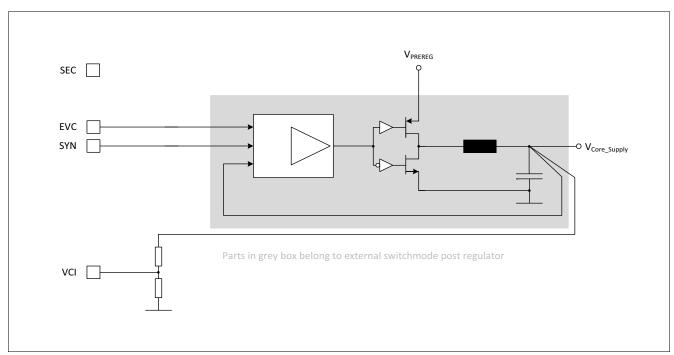


Figure 14 External switch mode post regulator for core supply

#### Table 14 Electrical characteristics: External post regulator

Parameter	Symbol		Value	s	Unit	Note / Test Condition	Number
		Min.	Тур.	Max.			
Enable signal, pin EVC							
Enable high level TLF35584QVHS1	$V_{ m EVC,\ high}$	4.0	_	_	V	$V_{QUC}$ = 5.0 V, $I_{EVC}$ = -9 mA	P_7.6.0.1
Enable high level TLF35584QVHS1	$V_{ m EVC,\ high}$	4.6	-	_	V	$V_{QUC} \ge 4.7 \text{ V},$ $I_{EVC} = -0.5 \text{ mA}$	P_7.6.0.2
Enable low level TLF35584QVHS1	$V_{EVC,low}$	-	-	0.7	V	$V_{QUC}$ = 5.0 V $I_{EVC}$ = 7 mA	P_7.6.0.3
Enable high level TLF35584QVHS2	$V_{EVC, high}$	2.3	-	_	V	$V_{QUC}$ = 3.3 V $I_{EVC}$ = -7 mA	P_7.6.0.4
Enable high level TLF35584QVHS2	$V_{ m EVC,  high}$	3.0	-	_	V	$V_{QUC} \ge 3.1 \text{ V},$ $I_{EVC} = -0.5 \text{ mA}$	P_7.6.0.5
Enable low level TLF35584QVHS2	$V_{EVC,low}$	-	-	0.7	V	$V_{QUC}$ = 3.3 V $I_{EVC}$ = 5.5 mA	P_7.6.0.6
Enable rise time	t <sub>EVC, rise</sub>	-	_	25	ns	$C_{\text{EVC, load}}$ = 50 pF	P_7.6.0.7
Enable fall time	$t_{EVC, fall}$	_	_	25	ns	$C_{\text{EVC, load}} = 50 \text{ pF}$	P_7.6.0.8
Synchronisation signal	source	1	1	- 1	II.	1	
Sync out high level TLF35584QVHS1	$V_{SYN,\ high}$	4.0	-	-	V	$V_{QUC}$ = 5.0 V, $I_{SYN}$ = -9 mA	P_7.6.0.9
Sync out high level TLF35584QVHS1	$V_{SYN,\ high}$	4.6	_	_	V	$V_{QUC} \ge 4.7 \text{ V},$ $I_{SYN} = -0.5 \text{ mA}$	P_7.6.0.10



#### **Post Regulators**

#### **Electrical characteristics: External post regulator** (cont'd)

Parameter	Symbol		Value	s	Unit	Note /	Number
		Min.	Тур.	Max.		Test Condition	
Sync out low level TLF35584QVHS1	$V_{\mathrm{SYN,low}}$	_	_	0.7	V	$V_{QUC}$ = 5.0 V $I_{SYN}$ = 7 mA	P_7.6.0.11
Sync out high level TLF35584QVHS2	$V_{ m SYN,  high}$	2.3	_	_	V	$V_{QUC}$ = 3.3 V $I_{SYN}$ = -7 mA	P_7.6.0.12
Sync out high level TLF35584QVHS2	$V_{ m SYN,  high}$	3.0	-	_	V	$V_{QUC} \ge 3.1 \text{ V},$ $I_{SYN} = -0.5 \text{ mA}$	P_7.6.0.13
Sync out low level TLF35584QVHS2	$V_{\mathrm{SYN,low}}$	-	-	0.7	V	$V_{\rm QUC}$ = 3.3 V $I_{\rm SYN}$ = 5.5 mA	P_7.6.0.14
Sync out signal duty cycle	$D_{SYN}$	_	50	_	%	_	P_7.6.0.15
Synch out signal rise time	t <sub>SYN, rise</sub>	_	_	25	ns	$C_{\text{SYN ,load}} = 50 \text{ pF}$	P_7.6.0.16
Synch out signal fall time	t <sub>SYN, fall</sub>	-	-	25	ns	$C_{\text{SYN, load}} = 50 \text{ pF}$	P_7.6.0.17
Core voltage supply monito	ring input			1			J.
Core voltage monitoring input pull-up current	I <sub>VCI</sub>	-	100	130	nA	$V_{\text{VCI}} = 0.8 \text{ V};$ $T_{\text{j}} \le 150^{\circ}\text{C}$	P_7.6.0.18
Core voltage monitoring input pull-up current	I <sub>VCI</sub>	_	100	150	nA	V <sub>VCI</sub> = 0.8 V	P_7.6.0.19

<sup>1)</sup> specified by design, not subject to production test



#### 6.7 Power Sequencing

The TLF35584 includes a power sequencing function to ensure a proper ramping up of all output voltages. After the internal Power-On-Reset (POR) is released the standby regulator and the pre regulator start to operate. In case of one of the non microcontroller related voltages (Volt\_Ref, LDO\_Com, Tracker1 or Tracker2) cannot be ramped up (e.g. short to GND), the power sequence is stopped, but the reset output is still released after the power on reset delay time  $t_{\rm rd}$ . The microcontroller should check the status of the outputs by reading the SPI status register (VMONSTAT).

In case the microcontroller is sending a SPI request to enable or disable any non microcontroller related LDO (Volt\_Ref, LDO\_Com, Tracker1 or Tracker2) during the power sequencing, the sequence will be stopped and the requested configuration will be executed.

#### 6.7.1 Power sequencing from POR to INIT state

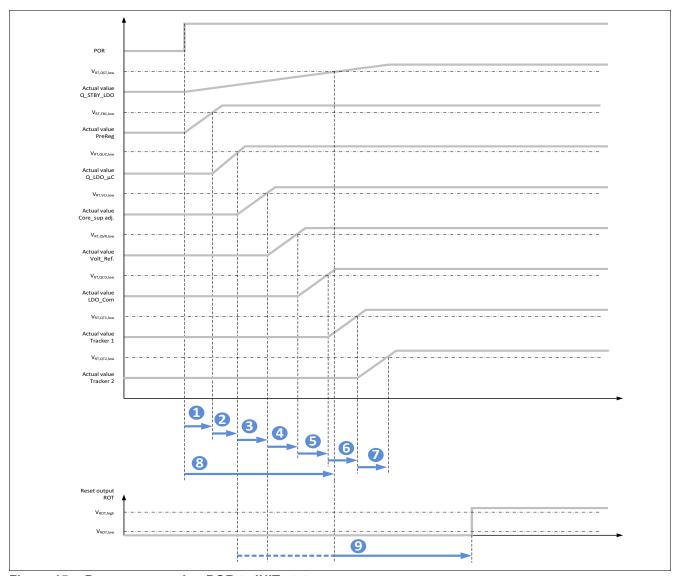


Figure 15 Power sequencing POR to INIT state

#### Description:

- 1. After POR is released the standby regulator and the pre regulator start to operate.
- 2. When  $V_{\rm FB}$  is above the lower reset threshold  $V_{\rm RT,FB,low}$ , the LDO\_ $\mu$ C starts to operate.



#### **Post Regulators**

- 3. When  $V_{\rm QUC}$  is above the lower reset threshold  $V_{\rm RT,QUC,low}$ , the external core supply will be enabled, when selected. If the external core supply is not selected, the voltage reference LDO starts to operate.
- 4. If the external core supply is selected and  $V_{\rm VCI}$  is above the lower reset threshold  $V_{\rm RT,VCI,low}$ , the voltage reference LDO starts to operate.
- 5. When  $V_{\rm QVR}$  is above the lower reset threshold  $V_{\rm RT,QVR,low}$ , the LDO\_Com starts to operate.
- 6. When  $V_{\rm QCO}$  is above the lower reset threshold  $V_{\rm RT,QCO,low}$ , the Tracker 1 starts to operate.
- 7. When  $V_{\rm QT1}$  is above the lower reset threshold  $V_{\rm RT,QTx,low}$ , the Tracker 2 starts to operate.
- 8. This is the time from the enabling of the standby regulator until its output  $V_{\rm QST}$  is above the lower reset threshold  $V_{\rm RT,QST,low}$ .
- 9. The reset delay time  $t_{\rm RD}$  starts after LDO\_STBY, LDO\_ $\mu$ C and the external core supply (if selected) have reached their lower reset threshold  $V_{\rm RT,x,low}$ . The reset delay time is programmable via SPI. After the rest delay time is expired, the ROT pin is pulled to high. The figure shows the possibilities of the  $t_{\rm RD}$  starting time.

Once the ROT is high, the microcontroller can change the configuration of the selectable LDOs which might change the power sequencing accordingly.



#### 6.7.2 Power sequencing STANDBY to INIT state

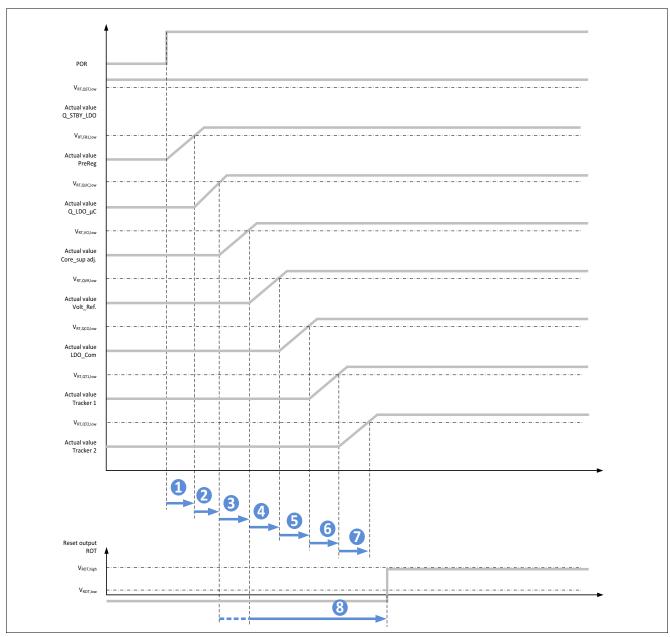


Figure 16 Power sequencing STANDBY to INIT state

Description: Input voltage is present, device is in STANDBY state, LDO\_STBY is active.

- 1. After a valid Wake-Signal or an expired wake-up timer the pre regulator starts to operate.
- 2. When  $V_{\rm FB}$  is above the lower reset threshold  $V_{\rm RT,FB,low}$ , the LDO\_ $\mu$ C starts to operate.
- 3. When  $V_{\rm QUC}$  is above the lower reset threshold  $V_{\rm RT,QUC,low}$ , the external core supply will be enabled, when selected. If the external core supply is not selected, the voltage reference LDO starts to operate.
- 4. If the external core supply is selected and  $V_{\rm VCI}$  is above the lower reset threshold  $V_{\rm RT,VCI,low}$ , the voltage reference LDO starts to operate.
- 5. When  $V_{\rm QVR}$  is above the lower reset threshold  $V_{\rm RT,QVR,low}$ , the LDO\_Com starts to operate.
- 6. When  $V_{\rm QCO}$  is above the lower reset threshold  $V_{\rm RT,QCO,low}$ , the Tracker 1 starts to operate.
- 7. When  $V_{\rm QT1}$  is above the lower reset threshold  $V_{\rm RT,QTx,low}$ , the Tracker 2 starts to operate.

### **OPTIREG™ PMIC TLF35584QVHSx**



#### **Post Regulators**

8. The reset delay time  $t_{\rm RD}$  starts after LDO\_µC and the external core supply (if selected) have reached their lower reset threshold  $V_{\rm RT,x,low}$ . The reset delay time is programmable via SPI. After the rest delay time is expired the ROT pin is pulled to high. The figure shows the possibilities of the  $t_{\rm RD}$  starting time.

#### 6.7.3 Power sequencing SLEEP to WAKE state

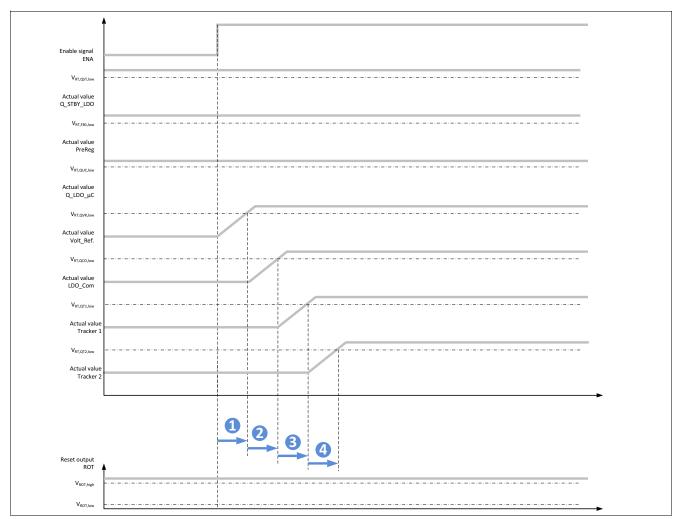


Figure 17 Power sequencing SLEEP to WAKE state

Description: Input voltage is present, device is in SLEEP state, all selectable LDOs switched off in SLEEP state, all selectable LDOs were switched on in previous NORMAL state:

- 1. After a valid Wake-Signal or an expired wake-up timer the voltage reference starts to operate.
- 2. When  $V_{\rm QVR}$  is above the lower reset threshold  $V_{\rm RT,QVR,low}$ , the LDO\_Com starts to operate.
- 3. When  $V_{\rm QCO}$  is above the lower reset threshold  $V_{\rm RT,QCO,low}$ , the Tracker 1 starts to operate.
- 4. When  $V_{\rm QT1}$  is above the lower reset threshold  $V_{\rm RT,QTx,low}$ , the Tracker 2 starts to operate.

The reset output ROT is high in SLEEP state and will be kept high for WAKE state.

In case a selectable LDO was switched off in the previous NORMAL state, it will not be enabled during the transition from SLEEP to WAKE, the power sequencing will follow up with the next LDO. In case a LDO was enabled during SLEEP state and was enabled in the previous NORMAL state, it will be kept enabled.

### **OPTIREG™ PMIC TLF35584QVHSx**



#### **Monitoring Function**

### 7 Monitoring Function

#### 7.1 Introduction

The TLF35584 includes an independent voltage monitoring function of all output voltages, including the optional external post regulator for  $\mu$ C core supply, if in use.

The monitoring function consists of two comparators for each output voltage. One is for detecting over voltage, the other is for detecting under voltage. Both comparators get their reference value from an independent bandgap only used for the voltage monitoring block. This bandgap is independent from the voltage regulator bandgap. The bandgap provides the reference value for over voltage detection (highvoltage reset threshold  $V_{\rm RT,xxx,high}$ ) and for under voltage detection (low voltage reset threshold  $V_{\rm RT,xxx,low}$ ). Under normal operation conditions the output voltage of the related regulator has to stay within the voltage window defined by the upper limit  $V_{\rm RT,xxx,high}$  and the lower limit  $V_{\rm RT,xxx,low}$ .

There is a dedicated temperature sensor for the monitoring block. If the power stage temperature exceeds the temperature shutdown threshold, the device will move into FAILSAFE state, the regulator will be switched off and the event will be stored in an SPI status register (OTFAIL). The off time due to temperature shut down will be at least one second.

#### **Characteristics:**

The behavior of the over and under voltage comparators is as following:

- The upper limits  $V_{\rm RT,xxx,high}$  and the lower limits  $V_{\rm RT,xxx,low}$  are fixed for every regulator and cannot be programmed or varied by SPI command.
- An over voltage will be detected if the regulator output voltage is higher than the related over voltage reset threshold  $V_{\rm RT,xxx,high}$  for more than the reset reaction time  $t_{\rm RR}$ . An over voltage higher than the related over voltage reset threshold  $V_{\rm RT,xxx,high}$  which is present for shorter than the reset reaction time  $t_{\rm RR}$  will be regarded as a spike and will not be detected.
  - An under voltage will be detected if the regulator output voltage is lower than the related under voltage reset threshold  $V_{\rm RT,xxx,low}$  for more than the reset reaction time  $t_{\rm RR}$ . An under voltage lower than the related under voltage reset threshold  $V_{\rm RT,xxx,low}$  which is present for shorter than the reset reaction time  $t_{\rm RR}$  will be regarded as a spike and will not be detected.
- The reset reaction time  $t_{RR}$  is not valid for the internal voltage supplies in case of under and over voltage.
- The detection of an over voltage will shut down the related regulator immediately to protect the loads from harm or destruction. This shut down may lead (depending on the affected regulator) to further action, please refer to chapter State Machine for details.
- The detection of an under voltage will not shut down the related regulator.
- The post regulators (including the optional external post regulator for μC core supply) have a short to ground detection. If the detected under voltage is present for more than the short to ground detection time t<sub>StG</sub>, the related regulator will shut down to protect himself and the chip from over heating. This shut down may lead (depending on the affected regulator) to further action, please refer to chapter State Machine for details. (It is mandatory that the external post regulator for μC core supply has an enable or inhibit function).
- The over and under voltage detection is active only if the related regulator is in use (including the external post regulator for μC core supply) and switched on.

### **OPTIREG™ PMIC TLF35584QVHSx**



#### **Monitoring Function**

#### Indication of over and under voltage:

Depending on the related regulator the indication of over and under voltage will be different, either by reset signal or by interrupt indication:

- Every over and under voltage detection will be stored in the SPI status register (MONSF0, MONSF1, MONSF2).
- For  $\mu$ C related output voltages ( $V_{QST}$ ,  $V_{QUC}$ ,  $V_{VCI}$ ), over and under voltage are indicated by the hardware reset pin ROT. In case of an over or under voltage, pin ROT is pulled to low.
- In case of over voltage or a detection of a short to ground at the external post regulator for μC core supply, the pin EVC will be pulled to low to shut down the regulator.
- For the pre regulator output (V<sub>FB</sub>) and the voltage reference output (V<sub>QVR</sub>) only over voltage is indicated by the hardware reset pin ROT. In case of an over voltage, pin ROT is pulled to low.
- For the pre regulator output and the voltage reference output, only under voltage is indicated by an interrupt.
- For all not  $\mu$ C related output voltages ( $V_{QCO}$ ,  $V_{QT1}$ ,  $V_{QT2}$ ), over and under voltage are indicated by an interrupt.
- For the internal supply voltages, over and under voltage are indicated by the hardware reset pin ROT. In case of an over or under voltage, pin ROT is pulled to low.

This introduction is an overview, for details please refer to the following sub chapters.

#### 7.2 Shutdown Function

A short to ground detection time  $t_{\rm SiG}$  at the pre regulator output is only active during the power sequence in INIT state. If the output voltage of the pre regulator should not be within the specified limits within a certain time frame, the device will move into FAILSAFE state. There will be no reaction on a detected short to ground once the  $V_{\rm PREREG,BUCK}$  is in a valid range after crossing the first time its UV threshold (step 1 completed according to the power sequencing described in **Chapter 6.7**). If the output voltage of the pre regulator should be too low in other cases, the behavior of the device will depend on the voltage monitoring of the post regulators.

The detection of an over voltage at output voltages  $V_{\rm QUC}$ ,  $V_{\rm VCI}$ ,  $V_{\rm QST}$ ,  $V_{\rm QVR}$  or  $V_{\rm FB}$  will shut down all regulators to protect the loads from harm or destruction and moves the device to FAILSAFE.

The detection of an over voltage at output voltages  $V_{\rm QCO}$ ,  $V_{\rm QT1}$  and  $V_{\rm QT2}$  will shut down the related regulator to protect the loads from harm or destruction and generate an interrupt event.

If the detected under voltage at output voltages  $V_{\rm QUC}$ ,  $V_{\rm VCI}$  or  $V_{\rm QST}$  should be present for more than the short to ground detection time  $t_{\rm StG}$ , all regulators will shut down to protect themselves and the chip from over heating and move the device to FAILSAFE.

If the detected under voltage at output voltages  $V_{\rm QVR}$ ,  $V_{\rm QCO}$ ,  $V_{\rm QT1}$  or  $V_{\rm QT2}$  should be present for more than the short to ground detection time  ${\rm t_{StG}}$ , the related regulator will shut down to protect himself and the chip from over heating and generate an interrupt event.

#### 7.3 Reset Function

The reset generator starts to operate as soon as the internal POR is released.

#### Distinguish between "Soft Reset" and "Hard Reset"

It is called a "Soft Reset" if pin ROT goes below  $V_{\rm ROT,low}$ , but the pre and post regulator output voltages are not switched off.

It is called a "Hard Reset" if pin ROT goes below  $V_{\rm ROT,low}$  and the post regulator output voltages are switched off. The power sequencing will be restarted after a delay of  $t_{\rm SDT}$ . (Applicable to the second initialization timeout in a row)



#### **Monitoring Function**

#### Safe State Control trigger event

The safe state control function is connected to the monitoring block. In case of a safe state control trigger event is detected, pins Safe State Control Outputs (SS1 and SS2) and ROT will be pulled to ground. The safe state control trigger event will be stored in a SPI register (respective bits in SYSFAIL, INITERR, MONSF1, MONSF2, MONSF3 or OTFAIL). For trigger conditions of safe state signal SS1 please refer to chapter Safe State Control Function.

#### Reset output pin

The reset output pin ROT is an open drain structure. As soon as a reset condition occurs, the ROT pin is pulled below  $V_{\rm ROT.low}$ . An internal pull up current is pulling the output towards  $V_{\rm OUC}$ .

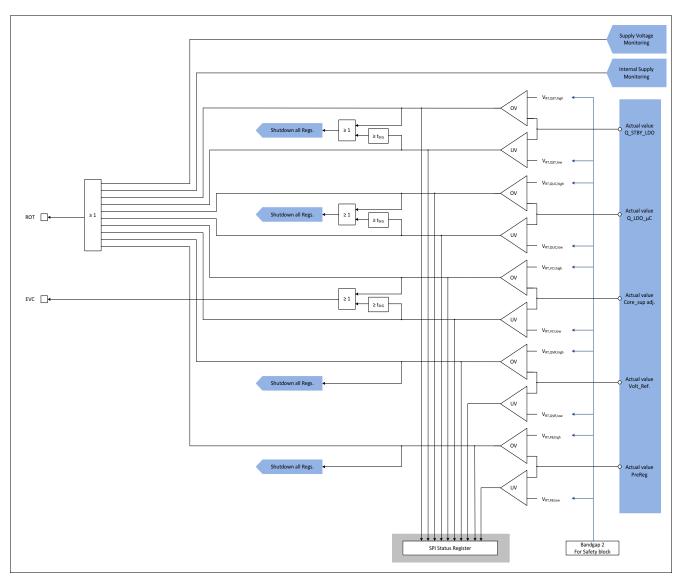


Figure 18 Principle reset function



#### **Monitoring Function**

#### Detailed description of the reset function (Figure 18):

The following regulators contribute to the reset function:

- Internal supply monitoring (not visible externally)
- The standby regulator (Q\_STBY\_LDO):  $V_{\text{OST}}$
- The LDO for supplying the  $\mu$ C (Q\_LDO\_ $\mu$ C):  $V_{\rm OUC}$
- The external post regulator for  $\mu$ C core supply (Core\_sup adj.):  $V_{VCI}$
- The voltage reference (Volt\_Ref.): V<sub>QVR</sub> only over voltage, not under voltage, not short to ground
- The pre regulator (PreReg.):  $V_{\rm FB}$  only over voltage, not under voltage

The actual values of these outputs are taken directly at the output pins and are monitored by two comparators for each regulator, one for over voltage (named OV), the other for under voltage (named UV). The reference values  $V_{\rm RT,XXX,high}$  and  $V_{\rm RT,XXX,high}$  are provided by an independent band gap 2 only related to the monitoring functions.

The "Internal supply voltage regulator monitoring" of over and under voltage events and IBIAS monitoring are contributing to trigger a reset. If one or both of the internal supply voltages should be out of their specified windows, the proper function of the device cannot be guaranteed any more. The IBIAS monitor fault is stored in a status bit (BIASHI or BIASLOW). The fault of the internal supplies will trigger a "Move to Powerdown" event (please refer to chapter State Machine for details).



#### **Monitoring Function**

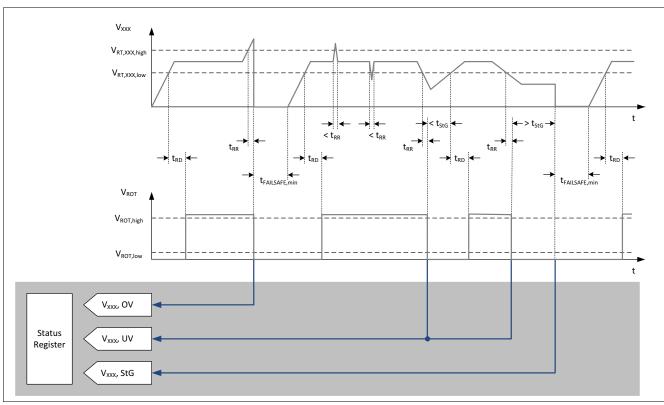


Figure 19 Timing diagram hardware reset signal ROT for output voltages

#### Description:

- $V_{
  m XXX}$  = Output voltage monitored by reset generator:  $V_{
  m QUC}$  ,  $V_{
  m VCI,}$   $V_{
  m QST}$ ,  $V_{
  m QVR}$  or  $V_{
  m FB}$
- $\bullet \quad V_{\rm RT,XXX,high} = {\rm Over \ voltage \ reset \ threshold:} \ V_{\rm RT,QUC,high}, \ V_{\rm RT,VCI,high}, \ V_{\rm RT,QST,high}, \ V_{\rm RT,QVR,high} \ {\rm or} \ V_{\rm RT,FB,high}$
- $V_{\rm RT,XXX,low}$ = Under voltage reset threshold:  $V_{\rm RT,VCI,low},~V_{\rm RT,QUC,low}$  or  $V_{\rm RT,QST,low}$
- $t_{RD}$  = Reset delay time, adjustable by SPI command
- t<sub>RR</sub> = Reset reaction time, time between detecting over voltage and pulling ROT to low
- $< t_{RR}$  = Not detectable, because shorter than reset reaction time
- $> t_{StG} =$ Short to ground detection time, time after an under voltage is considered as a short to ground
- $t_{\sf FAILSAFE,min}$  = System shutdown time (FAILSAFE), time between pulling ROT to low and restart of the device, for details please refer to chapter **State Machine**
- $V_{ROT}$  = Hardware reset signal, ROT
- $V_{\rm ROT,high}$  = Hardware reset signal, high level
- $V_{
  m ROT.low}$  = Hardware reset signal, low level
- $V_{XXX,OV}$  = Over voltage detected for  $V_{XXX}$  and stored in SPI register (MONSF1)
- $V_{\text{XXX,UV}}$  = Under voltage detected for  $V_{\text{XXX}}$  and stored in SPI register (MONSF2)
- $V_{XXX StG}$  = Short to ground detected for  $V_{XXX}$  and stored in SPI register (MONSF0)
- Applies as well to bias current violations, supply overvoltage (MONSF3), temperature shutdown (OTFAIL)
  contributing to the reset function. Please refer to Figure 42 and Figure 49



#### **Monitoring Function**

#### 7.4 Interrupt Function

The interrupt generator starts to operate as soon as the internal POR is released.

The voltage monitoring function supervises the values of the non  $\mu$ C related post regulator output voltages  $V_{\rm QCO}$ ,  $V_{\rm QT1}$  and  $V_{\rm QT2}$ , the pre regulator output voltage  $V_{\rm FB}$  (under voltage only) and the voltage reference output  $V_{\rm QVR}$  (under voltage and short to ground only). The result is written in a SPI status register (IF and MONSF0, MONSF1 or MONSF2) and indicated via interrupt (pin INT). The connection of all these monitoring signals is a logic OR.

The interrupt pin INT does not only indicate the result of the voltage monitoring, but also interrupts due to other events in the device.

#### Interrupt output pin

The interrupt output pin INT is a push pull structure. An interrupt is indicated by pulling the INT pin to ground.

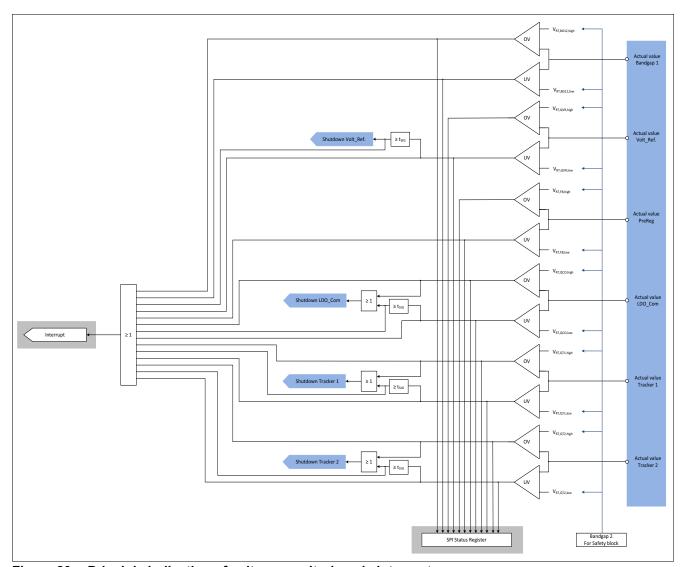


Figure 20 Principle indication of voltage monitoring via interrupt

#### Detailed description of the voltage monitoring via interrupt function (Figure 20):

The following regulators contribute to the voltage monitoring via interrupt function:

• The pre regulator (PreReg.):  $V_{\rm FB}$  , just under voltage



#### **Monitoring Function**

- The voltage reference (Volt\_Ref.):  $V_{\sf OVR}$  , just under voltage and short to GND
- The LDO for supplying the communication (LDO\_Com):  $V_{\rm OCO}$
- The sensor supply 1 (Tracker 1):  $V_{\mathrm{OT1}}$
- The sensor supply 2 (Tracker 2):  $V_{\rm QT2}$

The actual values of these outputs are taken directly at the output pins and monitored by two comparators for each regulator, one for over voltage (named OV), the other for under voltage (named UV). The reference values  $V_{\text{RT}.XXX.lioh}$  and  $V_{\text{RT}.XXX.lioh}$  are provided by an independent band gap 2 only related to the monitoring functions.

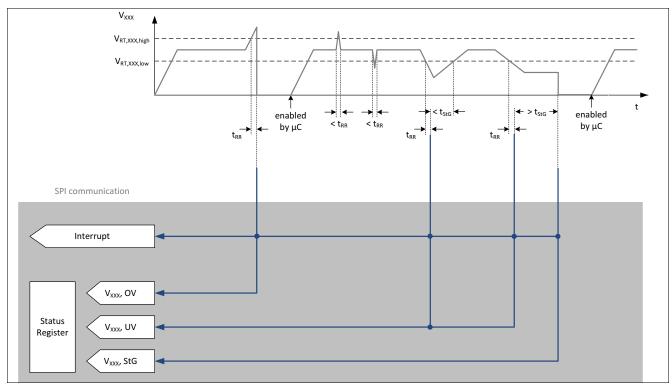


Figure 21 Timing diagram interrupt indication for output voltages

#### Description:

- $V_{XXX}$  = Output voltage monitored by interrupt indication:  $V_{FB}$ ,  $V_{QVR}$ ,  $V_{QCO}$ ,  $V_{QT1}$  or  $V_{QT2}$
- $V_{\rm RT,XXX,high}$ = Over voltage interrupt indication:  $V_{\rm RT,QCO,high},~V_{\rm RT,QT1,high}$  or  $V_{\rm RT,QT2,high}$
- $V_{\text{RT,XXX,low}}$ = Under voltage interrupt indication:  $V_{\text{RT,FB,low}}$ ,  $V_{\text{RT,QVR,low}}$ ,  $V_{\text{RT,QCO,low}}$ ,  $V_{\text{RT,QT1,low}}$  or  $V_{\text{RT,QT2,low}}$
- $t_{RR}$  = Reset reaction time, time between detecting overvoltage and an interrupt is generated
- $< t_{RR}$  = Not detectable, because shorter than reset reaction time
- $> t_{StG} =$ Short to ground detection time, time after an under voltage is considered as a short to ground
- $V_{XXX,OV}$  = Over voltage detected for  $V_{XXX}$  and stored in SPI register (MONSF1)
- $V_{XXX,UV}$  = Under voltage detected for  $V_{XXX}$  and stored in SPI register (MONSF2)
- $V_{XXX,StG}$  = Short to ground detected for  $V_{XXX}$  and stored in SPI register (MONSF0)
- Applies as well to detection of bandgap 1 to 2 variations (MONSF3), over load and temperature events (OTWRNSF, OTFAIL) contributing to the interrupt function. Please refer to Figure 41



#### **Monitoring Function**

#### 7.5 **Electrical Characteristics Voltage Monitoring and Reset Function**

**Electrical Characteristics: Hardware reset signals** 

Parameter	Symbol		Values	8	Unit	Note /	Number
		Min.	Тур.	Max.		Test Condition	
Timing			·				
Reset cycle time	$t_{CYCLE}$	9.4	10	10.65	μs	_	P_8.5.1
Reset delay time, default value	$t_{RD}$	_	1000	_	$t_{CYCLE}$	_	P_8.5.2
Reset delay time, adjustable range by SPI command	$t_{RD}$	20	_	1500	$t_{CYCLE}$	1)	P_8.5.3
Reset reaction time	$t_{RR}$	8	_	20	μs	_	P_8.5.4
Reset reaction time, standby regulator	$t_{RR, STBY}$	8	_	40	μs	_	P_8.5.5
Short to ground detection time	$t_{ m StG}$	2.7	3	3.3	ms		P_8.5.6
Step-down regulator short to ground detection time	t <sub>StG,HF</sub>	2.7	3	3.3	ms	step down pre regulator 2.2 MHz switching frequency	P_8.5.7
Step-down regulator short to ground detection time	$t_{ m StG,LF}$	5.4	6	6.6	ms	step down pre regulator 400 kHz switching frequency	P_8.5.8
System shutdown time	$t_{SDT}$	9	_	20	ms	_	P_8.5.9
Reset thresholds standby re	egulator, pin	QST	•				ı
Over voltage reset threshold TLF35584QVHS1	$V_{\mathrm{RT,QST,high}}$	5.25	5.35	5.45	V	$V_{\mathrm{QST}}$ increasing	P_8.5.10
Over voltage reset hysteresis TLF35584QVHS1	$V_{ m RT,QST,OV}$	30	_	90	mV	_	P_8.5.11
Under voltage reset threshold TLF35584QVHS1	$V_{\rm RT,QST,low}$	4.2	4.3	4.4	V	$V_{\mathrm{QST}}$ decreasing	P_8.5.12
Under voltage reset hysteresis TLF35584QVHS1	$V_{ m RT,QST,UV}$	30	_	70	mV	-	P_8.5.13
Over voltage reset threshold TLF35584QVHS2	$V_{\rm RT,QST,high}$	3.46	3.53	3.6	V	$V_{\mathrm{QST}}$ increasing	P_8.5.14
Over voltage reset hysteresis TLF35584QVHS2	$V_{ m RT,QST,OV}$	20	_	55	mV	_	P_8.5.15
Under voltage reset threshold TLF35584QVHS2	$V_{\rm RT,QST,low}$	2.9	2.97	3.05	V	$V_{\mathrm{QST}}$ decreasing	P_8.5.16
Under voltage reset hysteresis TLF35584QVHS2	$V_{ m RT,QST,UV}$	20	-	50	mV	_	P_8.5.17
Reset thresholds LDO_µC, ¡	L	1				1	II.
Over voltage reset threshold TLF35584QVHS1	$V_{\mathrm{RT,QUC,high}}$	5.25	5.35	5.45	V	$V_{\mathrm{LDO}\_\mu\mathrm{C}}$ increasing	P_8.5.18



#### **Monitoring Function**

#### Table 15 Electrical Characteristics: Hardware reset signals (cont'd)

Parameter	Symbol		Value	S	Unit		Number
		Min.	Тур.	Max.		Test Condition	
Over voltage reset hysteresis TLF35584QVHS1	$V_{ m RT,QUC,OV}$	30	-	90	mV	2)	P_8.5.19
Under voltage reset threshold TLF35584QVHS1	$V_{\mathrm{RT,QUC,low}}$	4.2	4.3	4.4	V	$V_{\mathrm{LDO}\_\mu\mathrm{C}}$ decreasing	P_8.5.20
Under voltage reset hysteresis TLF35584QVHS1	$V_{ m RT,QUC,UV}$	30	_	70	mV	2)	P_8.5.21
Over voltage reset threshold TLF35584QVHS2	$V_{ m RT,QUC,high}$	3.46	3.53	3.6	V	$V_{\mathrm{QUC}}$ increasing	P_8.5.22
Over voltage reset hysteresis TLF35584QVHS2	$V_{ m RT,QUC,OV}$	20	-	55	mV	2)	P_8.5.23
Under voltage reset threshold TLF35584QVHS2	$V_{\rm RT,QUC,low}$	2.9	2.97	3.05	V	$V_{ m QUC}$ decreasing	P_8.5.24
Under voltage reset hysteresis TLF35584QVHS2	$V_{ m RT,QUC,UV}$	20	_	50	mV	2)	P_8.5.25
Reset thresholds external co	ore supply, p	in VCI					
Over voltage reset threshold	$V_{\rm RT,VCI,high}$	860	872	884	mV	$V_{ m VCI}$ increasing	P_8.5.26
Over voltage reset hysteresis	$V_{ m RT,VCI,OV}$	5	_	15	mV	2)	P_8.5.27
Under voltage reset threshold	$V_{RT,VCI,low}$	716	728	740	mV	$V_{ m VCI}$ decreasing	P_8.5.28
Under voltage reset hysteresis	$V_{ m RT,VCI,UV}$	5	_	15	mV	2)	P_8.5.29
Reset thresholds V_PreReg	pins FBx						
Over voltage reset threshold	$V_{\rm RT,FB,high}$	6.46	6.58	6.7	V	$V_{FB}$ increasing	P_8.5.30
Over voltage reset hysteresis	$V_{\rm RT,FB,OV\;hyst}$	40	_	120	mV	_	P_8.5.31
Under voltage reset threshold	$V_{RT,FB,low}$	5.0	5.1	5.2	V	$V_{\mathrm{FB}}$ decreasing	P_8.5.32
Under voltage reset hysteresis	$V_{ m RT,FB,UV\ hyst}$	30	_	90	mV	_	P_8.5.33
Reset thresholds LDO_Com	, pin QCO		·				
Over voltage reset threshold	$V_{\rm RT,QCO,high}$	5.4	5.5	5.6	V	$V_{ m QCO}$ increasing	P_8.5.34
Over voltage reset hysteresis	$V_{ m RT,QCO,OV}$	30	_	90	mV	_	P_8.5.35
Under voltage reset threshold	$V_{\rm RT,QCO,low}$	4.4	4.5	4.6	V	$V_{\mathrm{QCO}}$ decreasing	P_8.5.36
Under voltage reset hysteresis	$V_{ m RT,QCO,UV}$	20	_	80	mV	_	P_8.5.37
Reset thresholds voltage re	-	QVR			-	-	1
Over voltage reset threshold	$V_{\rm RT,QVR,high}$	5.25	5.35	5.45	V	$V_{\mathrm{QVR}}$ increasing	P_8.5.38
Over voltage reset hysteresis	$V_{\mathrm{RT,QVR,OV}}$	30	-	80	mV	_	P_8.5.39
Under voltage reset threshold	$V_{\rm RT,QVR,low}$	4.2	4.3	4.4	V	$V_{QVR}$ decreasing	P_8.5.40



#### **Monitoring Function**

#### Table 15 Electrical Characteristics: Hardware reset signals (cont'd)

Parameter	Symbol		Values	S	Unit	Note / Test Condition	Number
		Min.	Тур.	Max.			
Under voltage reset hysteresis	$V_{\mathrm{RT,QVR,UV}}$	30	_	70	mV	_	P_8.5.41
Reset thresholds tracker 1,							
Over voltage reset threshold	$V_{RT,QT1,high}$	5.4	5.5	5.6	V	$V_{\mathrm{QT1}}$ increasing	P_8.5.42
Over voltage reset hysteresis	$V_{ m RT,QT1,OV}$	30	_	90	mV	_	P_8.5.43
Under voltage reset threshold	$V_{RT,QT1,low}$	4.4	4.5	4.6	V	$V_{\rm QT1}$ decreasing	P_8.5.44
Under voltage reset hysteresis	$V_{ m RT,QT1,UV}$	20	_	80	mV	_	P_8.5.45
Reset thresholds tracker 2,							
Over voltage reset threshold	$V_{RT,QT2,high}$	5.4	5.5	5.6	V	$V_{QT2}$ increasing	P_8.5.46
Over voltage reset hysteresis	$V_{ m RT,QT2,OV}$	30	_	90	mV	_	P_8.5.47
Under voltage reset threshold	$V_{RT,QT2,low}$	4.4	4.5	4.6	V	$V_{\rm QT2}$ decreasing	P_8.5.48
Under voltage reset hysteresis	$V_{\mathrm{RT,QT2,UV}}$	20	_	80	mV	_	P_8.5.49
Input Voltage VSx Monitorin						+	
Input over voltage reset threshold	$V_{ m VS,OV}$	45	47	49	V		P_8.5.50
Overtemperature Protection	of Monitorin	ng					
Over temperature shutdown threshold	$T_{ m j,OT,\ shutdown}$	175	190	205	°C	$T_{\rm j}$ increasing	P_8.5.51
Over temperature shutdown hysteresis	$T_{ m j,OT,\;hyst}$	_	10	_	°C	2)	P_8.5.52
Reset output ROT					"		
Reset output, pull-up current	I <sub>ROT, pu</sub>	-175	-110	-15	μΑ	V <sub>ROT</sub> <= 2.0 V	P_8.5.53
Reset output, low level TLF35584QVHS1	$V_{ROT,low}$	_	_	0.7	V	$V_{\rm QUC}$ = 5.0 V, $I_{\rm ROT}$ = 7 mA	P_8.5.54
Reset output, low level TLF35584QVHS1	$V_{ROT,low}$	_	_	0.4	V	$V_{\rm QUC}$ = 5.0 V, $I_{\rm ROT}$ = 3.5 mA	P_8.5.55
Reset output, low level TLF35584QVHS2	$V_{ROT,low}$	_	-	0.7	V	$V_{\rm QUC}$ = 3.3 V, $I_{\rm ROT}$ = 5.5 mA	P_8.5.56
Reset output, low level TLF35584QVHS2	$V_{ROT,low}$	_	_	0.4	V	$V_{\rm QUC}$ = 3.3 V, $I_{\rm ROT}$ = 3 mA	P_8.5.57
Reset output fall time <sup>2)</sup>	$t_{ROT, fall}$	_	_	25	ns	$C_{ROT,load}$ = 50 pF	P_8.5.58
Interrupt output INT	,		+	+	<del></del>	*	
Interrupt output, high level TLF35584QVHS1	$V_{\mathrm{INT,  high}}$	4.0	-	-	V	$V_{QUC} = 5.0 \text{ V},$ $I_{INT} = -9 \text{ mA}$	P_8.5.59
Interrupt output, low level TLF35584QVHS1	$V_{INT,low}$	_	_	0.7	V	$V_{QUC} = 5.0 \text{ V}$ $I_{INT} = 7 \text{ mA}$	P_8.5.60



#### **Monitoring Function**

#### Table 15 **Electrical Characteristics: Hardware reset signals** (cont'd)

Parameter	Symbol Values			S	Unit	Note /	Number
		Min.	Тур.	Max.		Test Condition	
Interrupt output, high level TLF35584QVHS2	$V_{INT,\ high}$	2.3	_	-	V	$V_{QUC}$ = 3.3 V $I_{INT}$ = -7 mA	P_8.5.61
Interrupt output, low level TLF35584QVHS2	$V_{INT,low}$	_	-	0.7	V	$V_{QUC} = 3.3 \text{ V}$ $I_{INT} = 5.5 \text{ mA}$	P_8.5.62
Interrupt output rise time <sup>2)</sup>	t <sub>INT, rise</sub>	_	_	25	ns	$C_{\rm INT,load}$ = 50 pF	P_8.5.63
Interrupt output fall time 2)	$t_{INT, fall}$	-	_	25	ns	$C_{\rm INT,load}$ = 50 pF	P_8.5.64

<sup>1)</sup> Due to internal delays the reset delay time can be enlarged by max 50µs. Please consider the transition time into INIT state  $t_{
m r,INIT}$  specified in Table 10-8 prior to the power sequencing started by entering INIT state.

<sup>2)</sup> Specified by design, not subject to production test



#### **Standby LDO and Internal Supplies**

#### 8 Standby LDO and Internal Supplies

#### 8.1 Standby LDO:

#### 8.1.1 Functional description

The standby regulator LDO\_STBY is independent from the pre regulator stage and the other post regulators. It might be switched ON or OFF in all states (for details please refer to chapter **State Machine**). The linear low drop regulator LDO\_STBY offers a precise 3.3 V (or 5.0 V, equal to LDO\_µC) output voltage for standby supply.

The LDO\_STBY will keep its state by leaving the STANDBY state according to its previous configuration. For STANDBY state, the status of LDO\_STBY (ON or OFF) has to be defined in previous states.

The regulator is supplied from pin VST. Depending on the needs of the application pin VST might be connected directly to battery voltage (protected by reverse polarity diode) or to the output of the step up pre regulator (pin VSx). The output voltage  $V_{\rm QST}$  (at pin QST) is controlled by the error amplifier. The actual value is compared to a reference voltage derived from band gap 1 for regulators. The stability of the control loop is depending on the load current, the characteristics of the output capacitor and the chip temperature. To ensure stable operation the output capacitor should be chosen according the specified requirements (capacitance value and electrical series resistance ESR) in table "Electrical characteristics".

Protection circuitry is installed to prevent the regulator and the application from damage:

- To protect the pass element from overstress the current limitation will limit the output current to the maximum specified limit. Current sensing is done via a current mirror, no sense resistor is used. In case the maximum current should occur, it will be limited., thus the output voltage will decrease. The regulator is protected against short circuit to ground.
- The output voltage is monitored by the voltage monitoring. In case of over voltage at pin QST, the LDO\_STBY will be switched off and the device will move into FAILSAFE state. The event will be stored in an SPI status register (MONSF1). In case of under voltage at pin QST, the device will move into INIT state, pin ROT will be pulled low and the event will be stored in an SPI status register (MONSF2). The regulator will not be switched off in case of output under voltage, which is shorter than the short to ground detection time t<sub>StG</sub>. If the under voltage should be present for more than t<sub>StG</sub>, the device will move into FAILSAFE state. This event will be stored in an SPI status register as well (MONSF0).
- There is no dedicated temperature sensor for this regulator. The temperature is sensed on the chip by other temperature sensors located at LDO\_µC and step down pre regulator. In case of the chip temperature will exceed the pre warning threshold, an interrupt will indicate this event and it will be stored in an SPI status register (OTFAIL). If the chip temperature will exceed the temperature shutdown threshold, the post regulator will be switched off. The temperature switch off time will be at least one second. An overload at LDO STBY (over current detected for more than 1ms) will be indicated by interrupt, except if the device is in STANDBY-state and the event will be stored in SPI status register (OTWRNSF).

The regulator LDO\_STBY may be configured to be ON or OFF in every state, except FAILSAFE. The selection for STANDBY state shall be done by SPI command before entering this state.

For further details please refer to Chapter 10 State Machine.



#### **Standby LDO and Internal Supplies**

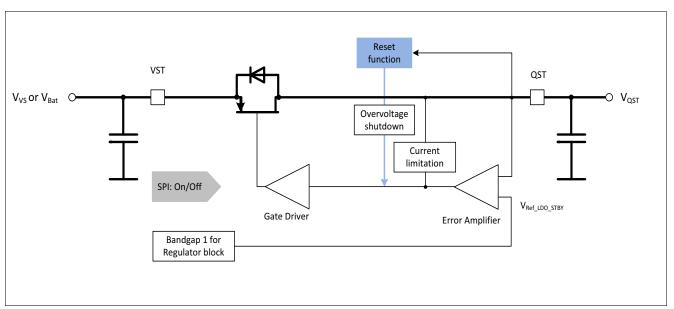


Figure 22 Low drop linear regulator for standby supply

#### 8.1.2 Electrical characteristics

Table 16 Electrical characteristics: Standby LDO

Parameter	Symbol		Value	S	Unit	Note /	Number
		Min.	Тур.	Max.		Test Condition	
Standby LDO							
Output voltage TLF35584QVHS1	$V_{QST}$	4.8	5.0	5.2	V	0 mA ≤ I <sub>QST</sub> ≤ 10 mA	P_9.1.1
Output voltage TLF35584QVHS2	$V_{QST}$	3.17	3.3	3.43	V	0 mA < I <sub>QST</sub> < 10 mA	P_9.1.2
Output current limitation	$I_{\mathrm{QST,max}}$	15	_	40	mA	_	P_9.1.3
Drop voltage	$V_{ m dr,QST}$	-	_	400	mV	_	P_9.1.4
Load regulation TLF35584QVHS1	$\Delta V_{ m QST,  load}$	_	25	40	mV	$I_{\rm QST}$ = 100 $\mu \rm A$ to 10 mA	P_9.1.5
Load regulation TLF35584QVHS2	$\Delta V_{ m QST,load}$	_	20	40	mV	$I_{\rm QST}$ = 100 $\mu A$ to 10 mA	P_9.1.6
Line regulation TLF35584QVHS1	$\Delta V_{ m QST,line}$	-	0.1	0.5	mV/V	-	P_9.1.7
Line regulation TLF35584QVHS2	$\Delta V_{ m QST,line}$	_	0.1	0.5	mV/V	_	P_9.1.8
Power supply ripple rejection	PSRR <sub>QST</sub>	40	_	_	dB	$f_{\text{ripple}}$ = 100 kHz	P_9.1.9
						$\mathrm{ESR}C_{\mathrm{QST}} \leq 100\mathrm{m}\Omega$ $T_{\mathrm{j}} \leq 150^{\circ}\mathrm{C}$ ;	



#### **Standby LDO and Internal Supplies**

#### Table 16 Electrical characteristics: Standby LDO (cont'd)

Parameter	Symbol	Values			Unit	Note /	Number
		Min.	Тур.	Max.		Test Condition	
Output capacitor	$C_{QST}$	0.47	_	10	μF	1)	P_9.1.10
Output capacitor, ESR	$ESR \ C_{QST}$	0	_	200	mΩ	1)	P_9.1.11

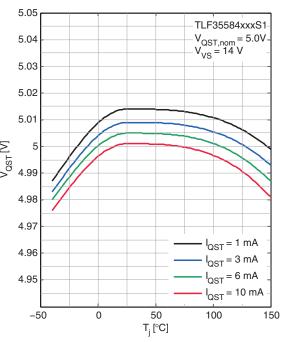
<sup>1)</sup> Specified by design, not subject to production test



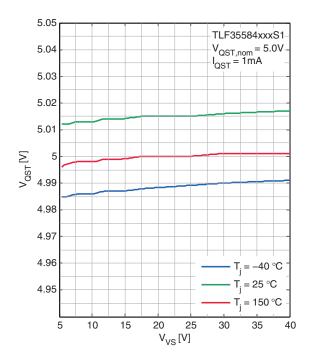
#### **Standby LDO and Internal Supplies**

#### 8.1.3 Typical Performance Characteristics

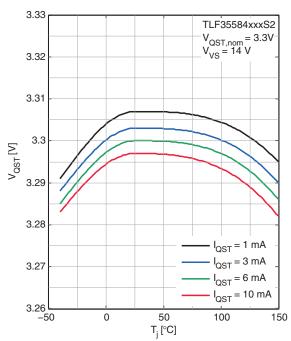
# QST Output Voltage $V_{\rm QST}$ versus Junction Temperature $T_{\rm i}$ (TLF35584QVHS1)



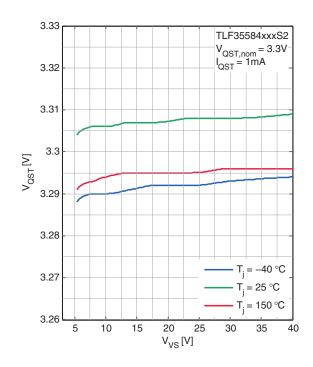
QST Output Voltage  $V_{\rm QST}$  versus Supply Voltage  $V_{\rm VS}$  (TLF35584QVHS1)



# QST Output Voltage $V_{\rm QST}$ versus Junction Temperature $T_{\rm i}$ (TLF35584QVHS2)



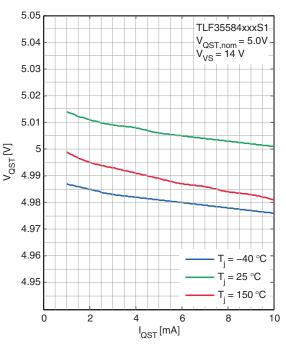
QST Output Voltage  $V_{\rm QST}$  versus Supply Voltage  $V_{\rm VS}$  (TLF35584QVHS2)



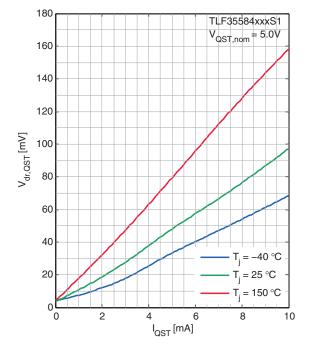


### **Standby LDO and Internal Supplies**

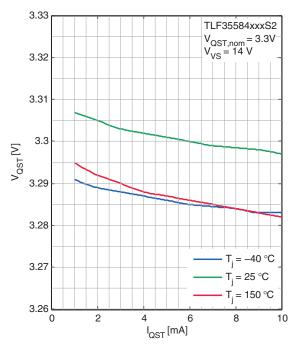
# QST Output Voltage $V_{\rm QST}$ versus Load Current $I_{\rm QST}$ (TLF35584QVHS1)



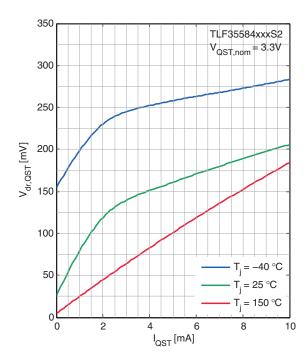
QST Dropout Voltage  $V_{\rm dr,QST}$  versus Load Current  $I_{\rm QST}$  (TLF35584QVHS1)



# QST Output Voltage $V_{\rm QST}$ versus Load Current $I_{\rm QST}$ (TLF35584QVHS2)



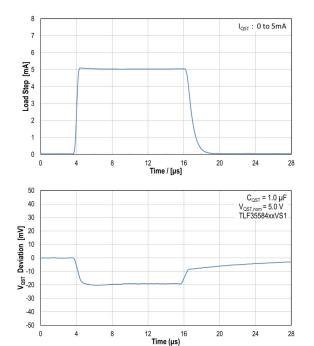
QST Dropout Voltage  $V_{\rm dr,QST}$  versus Load Current  $I_{\rm QST}$  (TLF35584QVHS2)



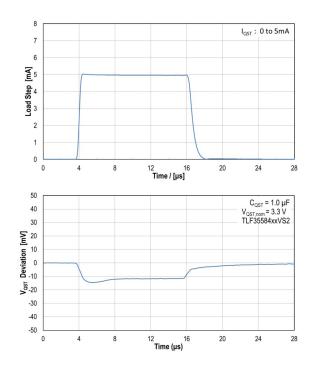


### **Standby LDO and Internal Supplies**

### QST Dynamic Load Response (0mA to 5mA) TLF35584QVHS1 ( $V_{\mathrm{QST,nom}}$ = 5.0 V)



### QST Dynamic Load Response (0mA to 5mA) TLF35584QVHS2 ( $V_{\mathrm{QST,nom}}$ = 3.3 V)





### **Standby LDO and Internal Supplies**

### 8.2 Internal Supplies

The TLF35584 includes internal voltage supplies and bias currents to operate all regulators, monitoring and logic functions. These internal supplies are monitored internally to ensure proper functionality of the functional blocks the TLF35584 provides. The device will react on internal failure conditions as described in the **State Machine**, **Monitoring Function**, **Interrupt Generation** and **Safe State Control Function**.

The internal regulators do not require external components (i.e capacitors). The internal voltages are not visible at any pin.



**Wake Up Timer** 

### 9 Wake Up Timer

### 9.1 Description

The wake up timer is a function to wake up the TLF35584.

The wake up timer value may be set by SPI in INIT, NORMAL and WAKE state. The value is stored in the 24 bit wide wake up timer register (WKTIMCFG1, WKTIMCFG1, WKTIMCFG2).

The wake up timer is implemented as a 24 bit counter which is clocked by a 100 kHz or 100 Hz clock (time-base). The time-base may be selected via SPI.

For the chosen time-base of 100 kHz the timer resolution is 10  $\mu$ s and a wake up time between 10  $\mu$ s to 168 s can be configured via SPI.<sup>1)</sup>

For the chosen time-base of 100 Hz the timer resolution is 10 ms and a wake up time between 10 ms to 1.9 days can be configured via SPI.

When entering STANDBY or SLEEP state, the counter is loaded with the value of the wake up timer register and starts decrementing. At underflow, the timer will wake up the device from either SLEEP or STANDBY state. When leaving SLEEP state, an interrupt will be generated.

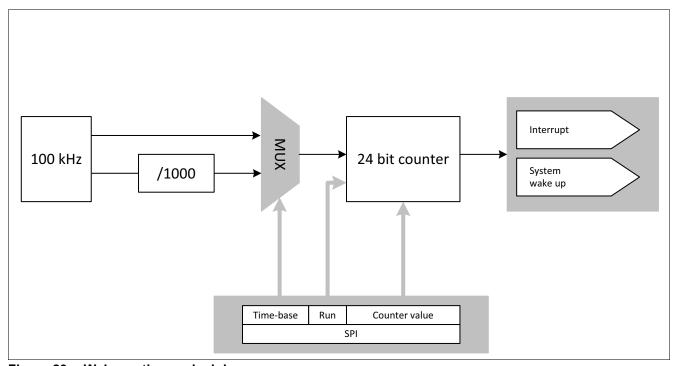


Figure 23 Wake up timer principle

An additional activation delay time for the start of the wake up timer of max. 40 μs has to be considered after entering SLEEP or STANDBY state.



### **Wake Up Timer**

### 9.2 Electrical Characteristics

### Table 17 Electrical Characteristics: Wake up timer

 $V_{\rm VS}$  =6.0 V to 40 V,  $T_{\rm j}$  = -40°C to +175°C, all voltages with respect to ground, positive current flowing into pin (unless otherwise specified)

Parameter	Symbol	Values			Unit	Note /	Number
		Min.	Тур.	Max.		Test Condition	
Wake up timer					·		
Time base, resolution	$t_{\sf WakeUpTimer}$	9.5	10	10.5	μs	1)	P_10.2.1
Time base, resolution	t <sub>WakeUpTimer</sub>	9.5	10	10.5	ms	_	P_10.2.2
Counter	C	-	24	-	bit	2)	P_10.2.3

<sup>1)</sup> Due to internal delays the wake-up time can be enlarged by max 50µs.

<sup>2)</sup> Specified by design, not subject to production test



### **State Machine**

### 10 State Machine

### 10.1 Introduction

The state machine describes the different states of operation, the device may get into. The following figure shows the state machine flow diagram, for detailed information please refer to following pages.

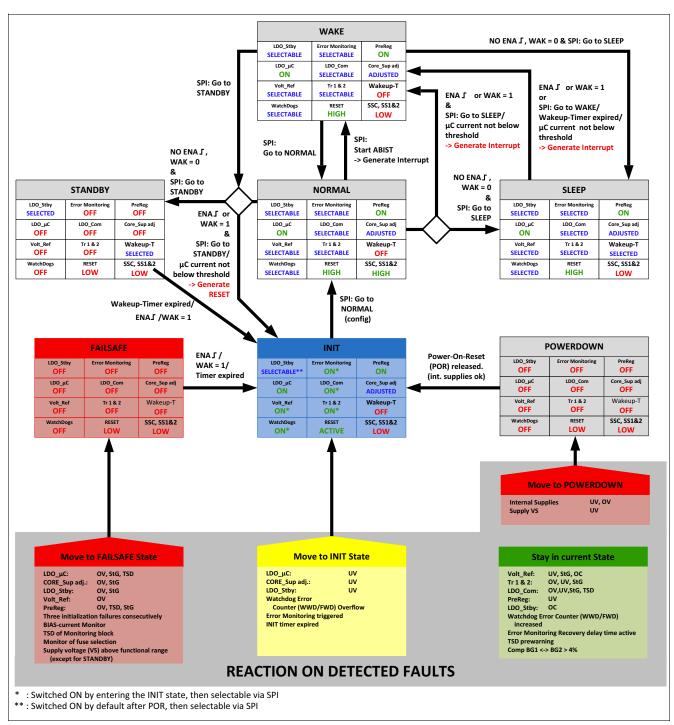


Figure 24 Flow Diagram State Machine



### **State Machine**

### **Description:**

- ON /OFF:= Switched ON or OFF, not configurable by SPI command
- ON\*:= Switched ON by entering the INIT state, then selectable via SPI
- SELECTED:= May be configured (switched ON or OFF) by SPI command in previous state or is selected by the state transition request (DEVCTRL) in case of LDO configuration for SLEEP state.
- SELECTABLE:= May be switched ON or OFF by SPI command in this state
- SELECTABLE\*\*:= Switched ON by default after POR, then selectable via SPI
- ADJUSTED:= Defined present or not present by configuration pin, not configurable by SPI command
- ACTIVE:= as described in INIT-State
- SSC, SS1&2:= Safe State Control signals 1 and 2
- LOW:= Signal is low
- HIGH:= Signal is high
- OV:= Over voltage
- UV:= Under voltage
- StG:= Short to ground
- TSD:= Thermal shut down
- OC:= Over current
- ABIST:= Analog built in self test
- Comp BG1 <-> BG2 > 4%: The difference between both band gaps 1 and 2 is more than 4%



### **State Machine**

#### 10.2 **Description of States**

#### 10.2.1 **POWERDOWN-state**

The device is in POWERDOWN-state as long the Power-on-Reset (POR) is not released.

POWERDOWN			
LDO_Stby  OFF	Error Monitoring  OFF	PreReg OFF	
LDO_μC <b>OFF</b>	LDO_Com OFF	Core_Sup adj OFF	
Volt_Ref OFF	Tr 1 & 2  OFF	Wakeup-T <b>OFF</b>	
WatchDogs OFF	RESET LOW	SSC, SS1&2 LOW	

Figure 25 POWERDOWN-state

Table 10-1 POWERDOWN-state Settings

Part/Function	Value	Description
LDO_Stby	OFF	The LDO_Stby is off
PreReg	OFF	The pre regulators are off
LDO_µC	OFF	• The LDO_µC is off
LDO_Com	OFF	The LDO_Com is off
Core_Sup adj.	OFF	The function Core_Sup adj. is off
Volt_Ref	OFF	The voltage reference is off
Tr.1 & 2	OFF	Both trackers 1 & 2 are off
Wake-up-T.	OFF	The wake-up timer is off
Watchdogs	OFF	The watchdogs are off
Error monitoring	OFF	The Error monitoring is off
RESET	LOW	The reset output is low
SSC, SS1&2	LOW	Both safe state signals are LOW and the application is in safe state



### **State Machine**

### 10.2.2 INIT-state

During INIT-state the device expects valid communication with the  $\mu C$  within the INIT timer. Otherwise an initialization timeout will occur. The INIT timer starts with the rising edge of ROT.

The INIT timer is stopped as soon as three boundary conditions are fulfilled:

- Valid SPI communication received from µC
- Watchdog(s) serviced once according to default configuration or according to reconfiguration
- · ERR monitoring serviced properly (minimum 3 periods provided) or configured to be OFF

INIT			
LDO_Stby SELECTABLE**	Error Monitoring ON*	PreReg ON	
LDO_μC ON	LDO_Com ON*	Core_Sup adj ADJUSTED	
Volt_Ref ON*	Tr 1 & 2 ON*	Wakeup-T OFF	
WatchDogs ON*	RESET ACTIVE	SSC, SS1&2 LOW	

Figure 26 INIT-state

### Table 10-2 INIT-state Settings

Part/Function	Value	Description
LDO_Stby	SELECTAB	The LDO_Stby is switched on when entering from POWERDOWN-state
	LE**	It may be switched on or off by SPI command. This configuration is kept through all states, except POWERDOWN-state
PreReg	ON	The step down pre regulator is on
		Step up pre regulator is active depending on the input voltage and this option is selected by pin STU.
LDO_µC	ON	• The LDO_µC is on
LDO_Com	ON*	The LDO_Com is switched on per default
		The LDO_Com may be switched off and on by SPI
Core_Sup adj.	ADJUSTED	The Core_Sup adj. is switched ON or OFF depending on pin SEC (SEC pin considered only during power-sequencing)
Volt_Ref	ON*	The Volt_Ref is switched on per default
		The Volt_Ref may be switched off and on by SPI
Tr.1 & 2	ON*	Both trackers 1 & 2 are switched on per default
		Both trackers 1 & 2 may be switched off and on by SPI independently
Wake-up-T.	OFF	The wake-up timer is off
Watchdogs	ON*	The window watchdog is switched on per default in SPI triggered mode
		The functional watchdog is switched off per default
		The watchdogs may be configured and switched ON or OFF by SPI
Error monitoring	ON	The Error monitoring is switched on per default
		The Error monitoring may be configured and switched ON or OFF by SPI



### **State Machine**

### Table 10-2 INIT-state Settings (cont'd)

Part/Function	Value	Description
RESET	ACTIVE	• The reset output goes HIGH as soon as all $\mu$ C related output voltages $V_{\rm QST}, V_{\rm QUC}$ and $V_{\rm VCI}$ are above their under voltage reset threshold, $V_{\rm RT,XXX,low}$ delayed by the reset delay time $t_{\rm RD}$ .
SSC, SS1&2	LOW	Both safe state signals are LOW and the application is in safe state



### **State Machine**

### 10.2.3 NORMAL -state

In NORMAL-state the device is supplying the  $\mu$ C and the applications. Safety and monitoring functions (like resetblock and safe state control) are active. The  $\mu$ C may configure several post regulators of the device and the wake-up-timer via SPI command for this state.

	NORMAL	
LDO_Stby SELECTABLE	Error Monitoring SELECTABLE	PreReg ON
LDO_μC ON	LDO_Com SELECTABLE	Core_Sup adj ADJUSTED
Volt_Ref SELECTABLE	Tr 1 & 2 SELECTABLE	Wakeup-T OFF
WatchDogs SELECTABLE	RESET HIGH	SSC, SS1&2 HIGH

Figure 27 NORMAL-state

### Table 10-3 NORMAL-state Settings

-	Table 10-5 HORMAE-state Settings			
Part/Function	Value	Description		
LDO_Stby	SELECTAB LE	The LDO_Stby may be switched on or off by SPI command.		
PreReg	ON	The step down pre regulator is on		
		Step up pre regulator is active depending on the input voltage and this option is selected by pin STU.		
LDO_µC	ON	• The LDO_µC is on		
LDO_Com	SELECTAB LE	The LDO_Com may be switched on of off by SPI command		
Core_Sup adj.	ADJUSTED	The Core_Sup adj. is switched ON or OFF depending on pin SEC (SEC pin considered only during power-sequencing)		
Volt_Ref	SELECTAB LE	The Volt_Ref may be switched on of off by SPI command		
Tr.1 & 2	SELECTAB LE	Both trackers 1 & 2 may be switched off and on by SPI independently		
Wake-up-T.	OFF	The wake-up timer is switched off		
Watchdogs	SELECTAB LE	The watchdogs may be configured and switched ON or OFF by SPI		
Error monitoring	SELECTAB LE	The Error monitoring may be configured and switched ON or OFF by SPI		
RESET	HIGH	The reset output is HIGH		
SSC, SS1&2	HIGH	Both safe state signals are HIGH		



### **State Machine**

### 10.2.4 STANDBY-state

The STANDBY-state is a low power state which the  $\mu$ C may enter to reduce the current consumption to a minimum when the application is not used for a long time. The application is in a safe state.

	STANDBY	
LDO_Stby SELECTED	Error Monitoring OFF	PreReg OFF
LDO_μC <b>OFF</b>	LDO_Com OFF	Core_Sup adj OFF
Volt_Ref OFF	Tr 1 & 2 OFF	Wakeup-T SELECTED
WatchDogs INACTIVE	RESET LOW	SSC, SS1&2 LOW

Figure 28 STANDBY-state

### Table 10-4 STANDBY-state Settings

Part/Function	Value	Description
LDO_Stby	SELECTED	The LDO_Stby is ON or OFF depending on its configuration
PreReg	OFF	The pre regulator are off
LDO_µC	OFF	The LDO_µC is off
LDO_Com	OFF	The LDO_Com is off
Core_Sup adj.	OFF	The function Core_Sup adj. is off
Volt_Ref	OFF	The voltage reference is off
Tr.1 & 2	OFF	Both trackers 1 & 2 are off
Wake-up-T.	SELECTED	The wake-up timer is ON or OFF depending on its configuration
Watchdogs	OFF	The watchdogs are off
Error monitoring	OFF	The Error monitoring is off
RESET	LOW	The reset output is low
SSC, SS1&2	LOW	Safe state signals 1 and 2 are low
		The application is in a safe state



### **State Machine**

### 10.2.5 SLEEP-state

The SLEEP-state is a low power state which the  $\mu$ C may enter to reduce the current consumption when the application is not used (e.g. micro controller is in STOP mode). The  $\mu$ C may configure the status of regulators and the safety functions via SPI command in the previous state. The application is in a safe state

	SLEEP	
LDO_Stby SELECTED	Error Monitoring SELECTED	PreReg ON
LDO_μC ON	LDO_Com SELECTED	Core_Sup adj
Volt_Ref SELECTED	Tr 1 & 2 SELECTED	Wakeup-T SELECTED
WatchDogs SELECTED	RESET HIGH	SSC, SS1&2 LOW

Figure 29 SLEEP-state

### Table 10-5 SLEEP-state Settings

Part/Function	Value	Description
LDO_Stby	SELECTED	The LDO_Stby is switched ON or OFF according to previous configuration.
PreReg	ON	The step down pre regulator is on
		Step up pre regulator is active depending on the input voltage and this option is selected by pin STU
LDO_µC	ON	• The LDO_µC is switched on
		• In SLEEP-state the device is monitoring the output current of LDO_ $\mu$ C: If the LDO_ $\mu$ C current exceeds a certain threshold $I_{\rm LDO\_\mu C, att}$ , an interrupt will be generated and the device will move to WAKE state
LDO_Com	SELECTED	The LDO_Com is switched ON or OFF depending on the configuration by the state transition request to move into SLEEP and cannot be changed in SLEEP state.
Core_Sup adj.	ADJUSTED	The Core_Sup adj. is switched ON or OFF depending on pin SEC (SEC pin considered only during power-sequencing)
Volt_Ref	SELECTED	The Volt_Ref is switched ON or OFF depending on the configuration by the state transition request to move into SLEEP and cannot be changed in SLEEP state.
Tr.1 & 2	SELECTED	The trackers are switched ON or OFF depending on the configuration by the state transition request to move into SLEEP and cannot be changed in SLEEP-state
Wake-up-T.	SELECTED	The wake-up timer is ON or OFF depending on its configuration
Watchdogs	SELECTED	The watchdogs are ON or OFF depending on their configuration for SLEEP
Error monitoring	SELECTED	The Error monitoring is ON or OFF depending on its configuration for SLEEP
RESET	HIGH	The reset output is HIGH
SSC, SS1&2	LOW	Both safe state signals are LOW and the application is in safe state



### **State Machine**

### 10.2.6 WAKE-state

The WAKE-state is an intermediate state between NORMAL and the low power states SLEEP and STANDBY. This state provides the same functionality as the NORMAL state, but shall ensure the application being in safe state by keeping low the safe state outputs. It should be used to prepare the system for a correct and safe reentry to the NORMAL state by servicing the watchdogs and the error monitoring (minimum 3 periods) according to the selected configuration. Furthermore it provides the possibility to move the device into the low power states SLEEP and STANDBY.

The TLF35584 moves from SLEEP or from the transition to SLEEP into WAKE state, if the output current from LDO\_ $\mu$ C exceeds a certain threshold  $I_{\text{LDO}\_\mu\text{C},\text{att}}$ , an valid ENA or WAK signal is recognized or the SPI command GoToWake is sent. Another transition into WAKE state is initiated by the usage of the ABIST in NORMAL state.

By entering the state an interrupt is generated and the supervision functions (watchdogs and ERR monitoring) will become active according to their previous configuration in NORMAL state. Upon entering the WAKE-state the configuration of the LDOs resumes to the one of the previous NORMAL state. The application is in a safe state

WAKE			
LDO_Stby SELECTABLE	Error Monitoring SELECTABLE	PreReg ON	
ι <b>DO_μ</b> C <b>ON</b>	LDO_Com SELECTABLE	Core_Sup adj ADJUSTED	
Volt_Ref SELECTABLE	Tr 1 & 2 SELECTABLE	Wakeup-T OFF	
WatchDogs SELECTABLE	RESET ACTIVE	SSC, SS1&2 LOW	

Figure 30 WAKE-state

### Table 10-6 WAKE-state Settings

Part/Function	Value	Description	
LDO_Stby	SELECTAB LE	The LDO_Stby may be switched ON or OFF by SPI command.	
PreReg	ON	The step down pre regulator is on	
		Step up pre regulator is active depending on the input voltage and this option is selected by pin STU.	
LDO_µC	ON	• The LDO_µC is on	
LDO_Com	SELECTAB LE	The LDO_Com will be switched ON or OFF depending on its configuration in the NORMAL-state prior to SLEEP-state when entering WAKE-state	
		It may be switched on of off by SPI command	
Core_Sup adj.	ADJUSTED	<ul> <li>The Core_Sup adj. is switched ON or OFF depending on pin SEC (SEC pin considered only during power-sequencing)</li> </ul>	
Volt_Ref	SELECTAB LE	The voltage reference will be switched ON or OFF depending on its configuration in NORMAL-state prior to SLEEP-state when entering WAKE-state	
		It may be switched on of off by SPI command	
Tr.1 & 2	SELECTAB LE	Both trackers 1 & 2 will be switched ON or OFF depending on their configuration in NORMAL-state prior to SLEEP-state when entering WAKE-state	
		It may be switched on of off by SPI command	



### **State Machine**

### Table 10-6 WAKE-state Settings (cont'd)

Part/Function	Value	Description
Wake-up-T.	OFF	The wake-up timer is switched off
Watchdogs	SELECTAB LE	The watchdogs will be switched ON or OFF depending on their configuration in NORMAL-State prior to SLEEP-state when entering WAKE-State
		The watchdogs may be configured and switched ON or OFF by SPI
Error monitoring	SELECTAB LE	The Error monitoring will be switched ON or OFF depending on the configuration in NORMAL-state prior to SLEEP-state when entering WAKE-state
		The Error monitoring may be configured and switched ON or OFF by SPI
RESET	HIGH	The reset output is HIGH
SSC, SS1&2	LOW	Both safe state signals are LOW and the application is in safe state



### **State Machine**

### 10.2.7 FAILSAFE-state

FAILSAFE-state occurs after the detection of a severe failure. In FAILSAFE-state all regulators are switched off. The application is in a safe state.

FAILSAFE			
LDO_Stby  OFF	Error Monitoring  OFF	PreReg <b>OFF</b>	
LDO_μC <b>OFF</b>	LDO_Com OFF	Core_Sup adj OFF	
Volt_Ref OFF	Tr 1 & 2  OFF	Wakeup-T <b>OFF</b>	
WatchDogs <b>OFF</b>	RESET LOW	SSC, SS1&2 LOW	

Figure 31 Fail safe-state

### Table 10-7 FAILSAFE-state Settings

Part/Function	Value	Description
LDO_Stby	OFF	The LDO_Stby is off
PreReg	OFF	The pre regulators are off
LDO_µC	OFF	• The LDO_µC is off
LDO_Com	OFF	The LDO_Com is off
Core_Sup adj.	OFF	The function Core_Sup adj. is off
Volt_Ref	OFF	The voltage reference is off
Tr.1 & 2	OFF	Both trackers 1 & 2 are off
Wake-up-T.	OFF	The wake-up timer is off
Watchdogs	OFF	The watchdogs are off
Error monitoring	OFF	The Error monitoring is off
RESET	LOW	The reset output is low
SSC, SS1&2	LOW	Both safe state signals are LOW and the application is in safe state



### **State Machine**

#### 10.3 **Transition Between States**

State transitions requested via SPI command are initiated with a valid positive going edge of the chip select (SCS).

#### 10.3.1 **POWERDOWN -> INIT-state**

The device moves from POWERDOWN to INIT-state when the Power-on-Reset (POR) is released. The POR is only released when all of the following conditions are met:

- $V_{
  m VS}$  above  $V_{
  m PD,hi}$  when increasing
- no under or over voltage on internal supplies



### **State Machine**

### 10.3.2 INIT -> NORMAL-state

### Prerequisites:

- Watchdog(s) need to be serviced once according to default configuration or according to reconfiguration within the INIT timer
- ERR monitor needs to be serviced with a valid signal (minimum 3 periods) or disabled within the INIT timer.
- If functional watchdog is activated, a valid FWD triggering needs to be provided.
- A delay of 60µs after the provided services has to be considered to ensure proper release of internal validation signals.

### **Triggering Events:**

State transition is only initiated by the SPI command "Go to NORMAL".

### **Exceptions:**

none



### **State Machine**

### **Timing Description:**

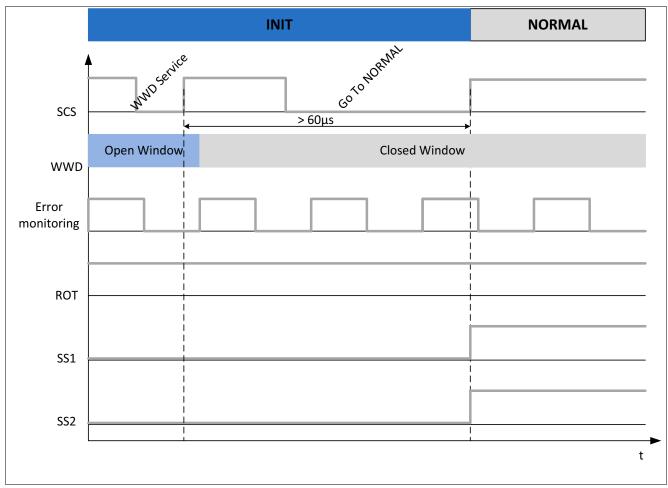


Figure 32 Transition from INIT to NORMAL state

- A valid SPI command "Go to NORMAL" (valid with chip select high at pin SCS) will move the device from INIT state to NORMAL state.
- Reset pin ROT stays HIGH as the post regulators are already active in INIT state.
- With the positive edge of chip select high (at pin SCS) the safe state signals SS1 and SS2 are pulled to HIGH at same time. (Internal reaction time for the safe state outputs according to **Table 18** has to be considered)



### **State Machine**

### 10.3.3 Movements between NORMAL and SLEEP state

### 10.3.3.1 NORMAL -> SLEEP-state

### Prerequisites:

- Selection of LDO\_µC current monitor or absolute transition timer.
- Transition delay timer  $t_{\rm tr,del}$  needs to be configured or default is used.
- Optionally LDO\_µC current threshold needs to be defined or default is used.

### **Triggering Events:**

· State transition is only initiated by the SPI command "Go to SLEEP".

### **Exceptions:**

- If a valid ENA (edge) or WAK (level) signal is detected in the transition state to SLEEP state, the device will move to the WAKE state and send an interrupt (at pin INT)
- If the LDO\_μC current monitor is activated and the current consumption of the microcontroller is not below the selected LDO\_μC current threshold before the transition delay timer t<sub>tr,del</sub> has expired, the device will move to the WAKE state and send an interrupt (at pin INT)



#### **State Machine**

### **Timing Diagram**

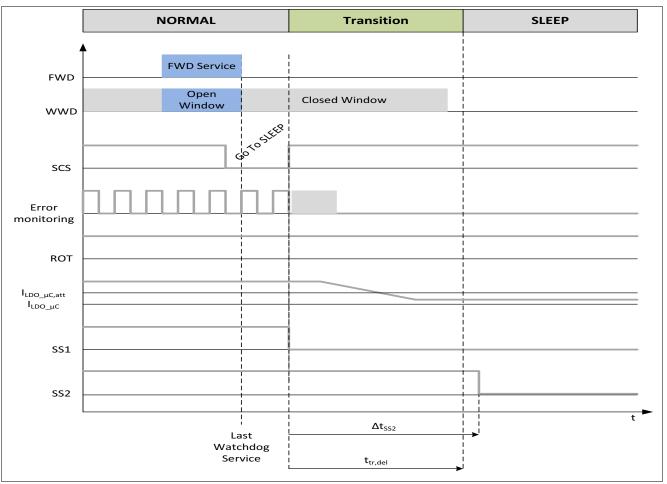


Figure 33 Transition from NORMAL to SLEEP state

- Before the SPI command "Go to SLEEP" is applied, the watchdog(s) if in use should be serviced, so that the
  positive edge of SCS signal is well in between the "closed window" of the window watchdog. This is
  recommended to avoid interference between a missing watchdog trigger and the transition command "Go to
  SLEEP"
- The positive edge of chip select (pin SCS) after the SPI command "Go to SLEEP" initiates the transition. With
  chip select high the safe state signal SS1 is pulled to zero and the device leaves NORMAL state and enters
  the transition state (to SLEEP state). (Internal reaction time for the safe state outputs according to Table 18
  has to be considered)
- With chip select (pin SCS) high the error monitoring (pin ERR) is stopped the toggling may end with the
  positive edge at pin SCS. If the error monitoring should be selected to be active in SLEEP state continuous
  toggling is mandatory.
- The monitoring of window watchdog and functional watchdog is stopped with the positive edge at pin SCS. If
  one or both watchdogs should be selected to be active in SLEEP state continuous watchdog service is
  mandatory.
- Reset pin ROT stays HIGH as the post regulators are not switched off.
- In case the absolute transition timer is selected, the device moves from transition state to SLEEP state after
  the transition delay time t<sub>tr,del</sub>. The transition time t<sub>tr,del</sub> can be determined by SPI command between 100 μs to
  1.6 ms, the default setting is 900 μs. After this transition time it should be ensured that the μC current
  consumption has fallen below the LDO\_μC monitoring threshold I<sub>LDO\_μC,att</sub> to keep the device in SLEEP state.
- If the LDO\_ $\mu$ C current monitor is enabled the  $\mu$ C current out of pin QUC must fall below the LDO\_ $\mu$ C monitoring threshold I<sub>LDO</sub>  $_{\mu$ C,att</sub> within the configured maximum transition time  $t_{\rm tr,del}$  in **DEVCFG0.TRDEL**. The



### **State Machine**

time for the transition is depending, how long it takes that the  $\mu C$  current falls below the LDO\_ $\mu C$  monitoring threshold  $I_{LDO}$   $_{\mu C,att}$ , if it is below the transition is done.

• After delay time  $\Delta t_{\rm SS2}$  the safe state signal SS2 goes to zero. The adjusted delay time  $\Delta t_{\rm SS2}$  is independent from the transition delay time  $t_{\rm tr,del}$ .



### **State Machine**

### 10.3.3.2 SLEEP -> WAKE-state

### Prerequisites:

none

### **Triggering Events:**

- SPI command "Go to WAKE".
- Valid Wake-Signal (ENA or WAK).
- Current of LDO\_µC exceeding the configured threshold.
- · Wake-up timer expired, if enabled

### **Exceptions:**

none

### **Timing Diagram**

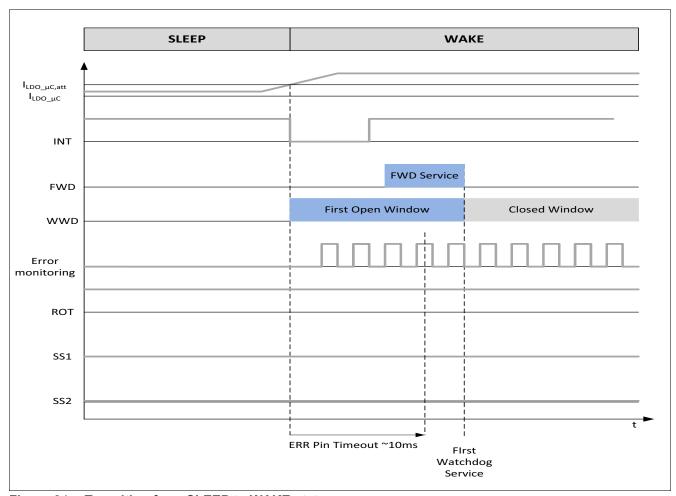


Figure 34 Transition from SLEEP to WAKE state

The state transition is completed without a transition time and is indicated by an interrupt at pin INT. The
triggering event for the transition from SLEEP can be read from the status register WKSF.



#### **State Machine**

- All three monitoring functions (window watchdog, functional watchdog and error monitoring) will recover to the condition active or inactive (switched off) as they were in the NORMAL state previous to the SLEEP state.
- The configuration of the LDOs will recover to the condition active or inactive (switched off) as they were in the NORMAL state previous to the SLEEP state.
- In case the window watchdog was active in the previous NORMAL state, with the negative edge of interrupt signal (at pin INT) the window watchdog will open the first Open Window, the time of this first Open Window depends on the configured cycle time and is 600 ms (WDCYC = 1) or 60 ms (WDCYC = 0) (if the window watchdog has not been active in SLEEP state) and requires service. If the window watchdog has been active in SLEEP state continuous service is mandatory.
- In case the functional watchdog was active in the previous NORMAL state, with the negative edge of interrupt signal (at pin INT) the functional watchdog will start the heartbeat timer and require service. If the functional watchdog has been active in SLEEP state continuous service is mandatory.
- In case the ERR pin monitoring was active in the previous NORMAL state, with the negative edge of interrupt signal (at pin INT) the error monitoring will become active again. Latest 10 ms after the activation a toggling signal (with at least three periods past) at pin ERR is required. If the error monitoring has been active in SLEEP state continuous toggling is mandatory.
- Reset pin ROT stays HIGH as the post regulators are active in SLEEP state and in WAKE state.
- The safe signals SS1 and SS2 will stay LOW in SLEEP and in WAKE state.
- If all active monitoring functions (window watchdog, functional watchdog and error monitoring) are serviced properly in WAKE state, you may stay in WAKE state as long as you want.
- If all three monitoring functions (window watchdog, functional watchdog and error monitoring) are inactive (switched off) in WAKE state, you may stay in WAKE state as long as you want.



### **State Machine**

### 10.3.3.3 WAKE -> SLEEP state

### Prerequisites:

- Selection of LDO\_µC current monitor or absolute transition timer.
- Transition delay timer  $t_{\rm tr,del}$  needs to be configured or default is used.
- Optionally LDO\_µC current threshold needs to be defined or default is used.

### **Triggering Events:**

State transition is only initiated by the SPI command "Go to SLEEP".

### **Exceptions:**

- If a valid ENA (edge) or WAK (level) signal is detected in the transition state to SLEEP state, the device will move back to the WAKE state and send an interrupt (at pin INT)
- If the LDO\_μC current monitor is activated and the current consumption of the microcontroller is not below the selected LDO\_μC current threshold before the transition delay timer t<sub>tr,del</sub> has expired, the device will move back to the WAKE state and send an interrupt (at pin INT)



#### **State Machine**

### **Timing Diagram**

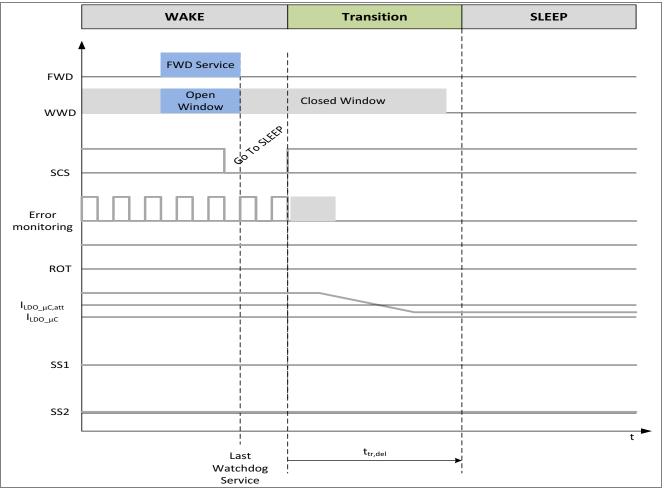


Figure 35 Transition from WAKE to SLEEP state

- Before the SPI command "Go to SLEEP" is applied, the watchdog(s) if in use should be serviced, so that the
  positive edge of SCS signal is well in between the "closed window" of the window watchdog. This is
  recommended to avoid interference between a missing watchdog trigger and the transition command "Go to
  SLEEP"
- The positive edge of chip select (pin SCS) after the SPI command "Go to SLEEP" initiates the transition. With chip select high the device leaves WAKE state and enters the transition state (to SLEEP state).
- With chip select (pin SCS) high the error monitoring (pin ERR) is stopped the toggling may end with the
  positive edge at pin SCS. If the error monitoring should be selected to be active in SLEEP state continuous
  toggling is mandatory.
- The monitoring of window watchdog and functional watchdog is stopped with the positive edge at pin SCS. If
  one or both watchdogs should be selected to be active in SLEEP state continuous watchdog service is
  mandatory.
- Reset pin ROT stays HIGH as the post regulators are not switched off.
- If the LDO\_ $\mu$ C current monitor is enabled the  $\mu$ C current out of pin QUC must fall below the LDO\_ $\mu$ C monitoring threshold I\_{LDO\_ $\mu$ C,att} within the configured maximum transition delay time  $t_{tr,del}$ . The time for the transition is depending, how long it takes that the  $\mu$ C current falls below the LDO\_ $\mu$ C monitoring threshold I\_LDO\_ $\mu$ C,att , if it is below the transition is done.
- Safe state signals SS1 and SS2 stay LOW all the time.



### **State Machine**

### 10.3.4 Movements between NORMAL and STANDBY state

### 10.3.4.1 NORMAL -> STANDBY-state

### Prerequisites:

- Selection of LDO\_µC current monitor or absolute transition timer.
- Transition timer needs to be configured or default is used.
- Optionally LDO\_µC current threshold needs to be defined or default is used.

### **Triggering Events:**

· State transition is only initiated by the SPI command "Go to STANDBY".

### **Exceptions:**

- If a valid ENA (edge) or WAK (level) signal is detected in the transition state to STANDBY state, the device will move to the INIT state and a reset (ROT) is generated.
- If the LDO\_µC current monitor is activated and the current consumption of the microcontroller is not below the selected LDO\_µC current threshold before the transition delay timer  $t_{\rm tr,del}$  has expired, the device will move to the INIT state and a reset (ROT) is generated.

### **OPTIREG™ PMIC TLF35584QVHSx**



#### **State Machine**

### **Timing Diagram:**

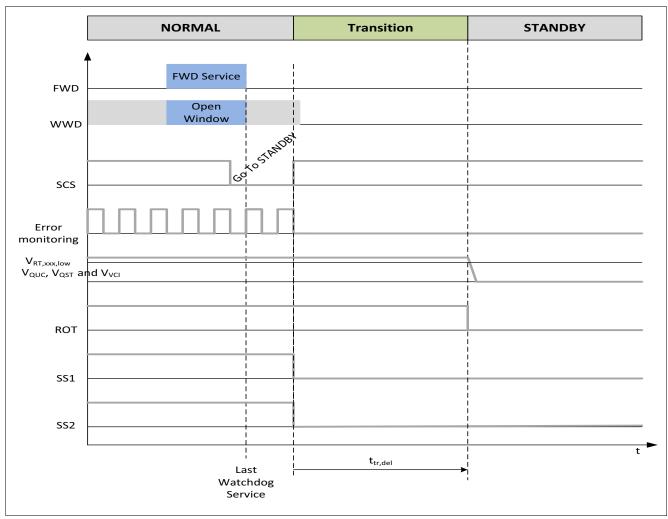


Figure 36 Transition from NORMAL to STANDBY state

- Before the SPI command "Go to STANDBY" is applied, the watchdog(s) if in use should be serviced, so that
  the positive edge of SCS signal is well in between the "closed window" of the window watchdog. This is
  recommended to avoid interference between a missing watchdog trigger and the transition command "Go to
  STANDBY"
- The positive edge of chip select (pin SCS) after the SPI command "Go to STANDBY" initiates the transition.
  With chip select high the safe state signals SS1 and SS2 are pulled to zero without delay between SS1 and
  SS2. The device leaves NORMAL state and enters the transition state (to STANDBY state).
  (Internal reaction time for the safe state outputs according to Table 18 has to be considered)
- With chip select (pin SCS) high the error monitoring (pin ERR) is stopped the toggling may end with the
  positive edge at pin SCS.
- The monitoring of window watchdog and functional watchdog is stopped with the positive edge at pin SCS.
- With a successful transition from NORMAL to STANDBY state the reset (ROT) is pulled to LOW after the transition time after chip select (pin SCS) going high.
- All pre regulators and all post regulators (with the exception of the standby LDO it may be ON or OFF in STANDBY state) are switched off at the point when the transition is completed after the reset (ROT) is pulled low.
- In case the absolute transition timer is selected, the device moves from transition state to STANDBY state after the transition delay time  $t_{\rm tr,del}$ . The transition time  $t_{\rm tr,del}$  can be determined by SPI command between 100 µs to 1.6 ms, the default setting is 900 µs.



### **State Machine**

• In case the LDO\_ $\mu$ C current monitor is selected for the transition, the device moves from transition state to STANDBY state at the point the current consumption measured at the LDO\_ $\mu$ C drops below the selected threshold before the transition delay timer  $t_{\rm tr,del}$  has expired.



### **State Machine**

### 10.3.4.2 STANDBY -> INIT state

### Prerequisites:

none

### **Triggering Events:**

- Valid ENA (edge) or WAK (level) signal.
- · Wake-up timer expired, if enabled

### **Exceptions:**

none

### **Timing Diagram**

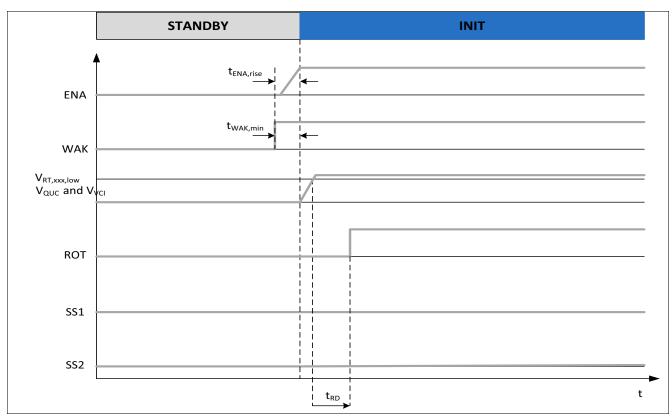


Figure 37 Transition from STANDBY to INIT state

- All pre regulators and all post regulators are switched on according to the power sequencing, except the LDO\_Stby is kept ON or OFF according to its configuration (simplified in figure above).
- The power on reset delay time is started as soon as the latest of the  $\mu$ C related regulators  $V_{\text{QUC}}$  or  $V_{\text{VCI}}$  (if enabled) crosses the related under voltage reset threshold  $V_{\text{RT,xxx,low}}$  on the way up.
- After the power on reset delay time has expired the reset (ROT) is set to HIGH.
- The safe signals SS1 and SS2 will stay LOW in STANDBY state and in INIT state.



### **State Machine**

### 10.3.4.3 INIT -> NORMAL state

For this state transition please refer to the Chapter 10.3.2.



### **State Machine**

### 10.3.5 NORMAL -> WAKE state

For this state transition please refer to the description of ABIST in Chapter 10.6.1.

### 10.3.6 WAKE -> NORMAL-state

### Prerequisites:

The activated supervision functions (e.g. window watchdog, functional watchdog, ERR pin monitoring) need
to be serviced at least once (minimum 3 periods for ERR monitoring) in the active WAKE state, if they are
restarted/reinitialized in WAKE state (e.g. watchdog being inactive in previous SLEEP state)

### **Triggering Events:**

State transition is only initiated by the SPI command "Go to NORMAL".

### **Exceptions:**

none



### **State Machine**

### **Timing Diagram**

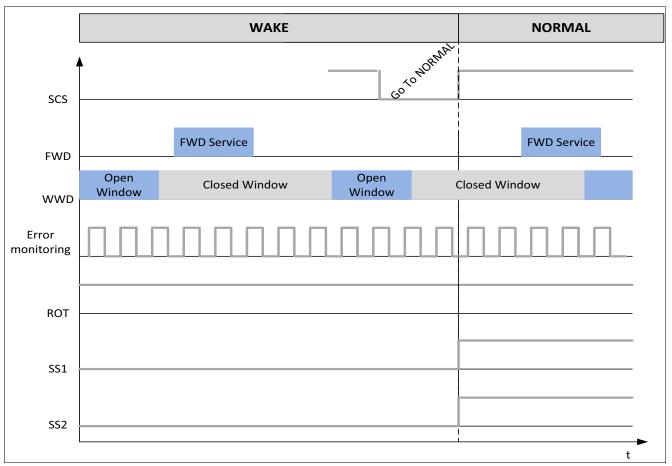


Figure 38 Transition from WAKE to NORMAL state

- The enable signal will be disregarded. A valid enable (edge) signal will not move the device from WAKE to NORMAL state.
- The state of wake signal will be disregarded. A valid wake (level) signal will not move the device from WAKE to NORMAL state.
- The window watchdog (if active in WAKE state) will require continuous service not synchronized to the transition from WAKE state to NORMAL state.
- The functional watchdog (if active in WAKE state) will require continuous service not synchronized to the transition from WAKE state to NORMAL state.
- The error monitoring (at pin ERR) (if active in WAKE state) will require a continuous toggling signal not synchronized to the transition from WAKE state to NORMAL state but minimum 3 periods detected to enter accept the movement into NORMAL state.
- Reset pin ROT stays HIGH as the post regulators are active in WAKE state and in NORMAL state.
- With the positive edge of chip select high (at pin SCS) the safe state signals SS1 and SS2 are pulled to HIGH at same time. (Internal reaction time for the safe state outputs according to **Table 18** has to be considered)



### **State Machine**

### 10.3.7 WAKE -> STANDBY state

### Prerequisites:

- Selection of LDO\_µC current monitor or absolute transition timer.
- Transition timer needs to be configured or default is used.
- Optionally LDO µC current threshold needs to be defined or default is used.

### **Triggering Events:**

State transition is only initiated by the SPI command "Go to STANDBY".

### **Exceptions:**

- If a valid ENA (edge) or WAK (level) signal is detected in the transition state to STANDBY state, the device will move to the INIT state and a reset (ROT) is generated.
- If the LDO\_µC current monitor is activated and the current consumption of the microcontroller is not below the
  selected current threshold before the transition timer has expired, the device will move to the INIT state and a
  reset (ROT) is generated.



#### **State Machine**

### **Timing Diagram:**

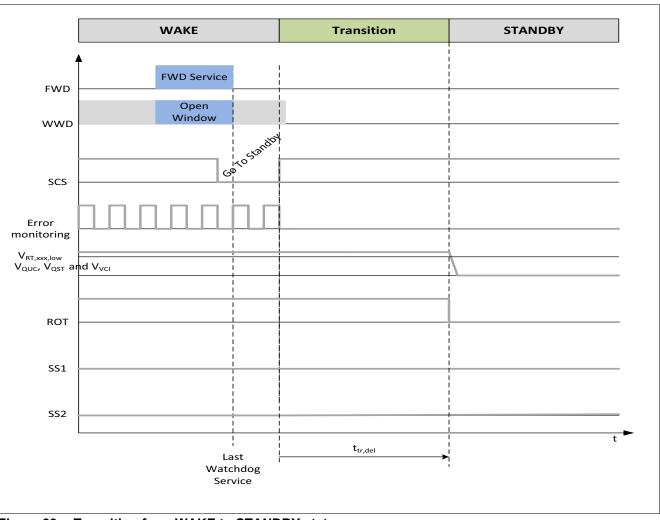


Figure 39 Transition from WAKE to STANDBY state

- Before the SPI command "Go to STANDBY" is applied, the watchdog(s) if in use should be serviced, so that
  the positive edge of SCS signal is well in between the "closed window" of the window watchdog. This is
  recommended to avoid interference between a missing watchdog trigger and the transition command "Go to
  STANDBY"
- The positive edge of chip select (pin SCS) after the SPI command "Go to STANDBY" initiates the transition. In the WAKE state the safe state signals SS1 and SS2 are LOW and will be kept LOW for the transition to STANDBY. The device leaves WAKE state and enters the transition state (to STANDBY state).
- With chip select (pin SCS) high the error monitoring (pin ERR) is stopped the toggling may end with the
  positive edge at pin SCS.
- The monitoring of window watchdog and functional watchdog is stopped with the positive edge at pin SCS.
- With a successful transition from WAKE to STANDBY state the reset (ROT) is pulled to LOW after the transition time after chip select (pin SCS) going high.
- All pre regulators and all post regulators (with the exception of the standby LDO it may be ON or OFF in STANDBY state) are switched off at the point when the transition is completed after the reset (ROT) is pulled low.
- In case the absolute transition timer is selected, the device moves from transition state to STANDBY state after
  the transition time t<sub>tr,del</sub>. The transition time t<sub>tr,del</sub> can be determined by SPI command between 100 μs to 1.6
  ms, the default setting is 900 μs.



### **State Machine**

• In case the LDO\_ $\mu$ C current monitor is selected for the transition, the device moves from transition state to STANDBY state at the point the current consumption measured at the LDO\_ $\mu$ C drops below the selected threshold before the transition delay timer  $t_{\rm tr,del}$  has expired.



## 10.3.8 FAILSAFE -> INIT state

## Prerequisites:

FAILSAFE timer has expired.

## **Triggering Events:**

- Self triggered transition after the prerequisite is fulfilled.
- Valid ENA (edge) or WAK (level) signal (only needed if exception true)

## **Exceptions:**

 In case the FAILSAFE is entered three times in a row with the same failure the self-triggered transition is blocked.

## **Timing Diagram**

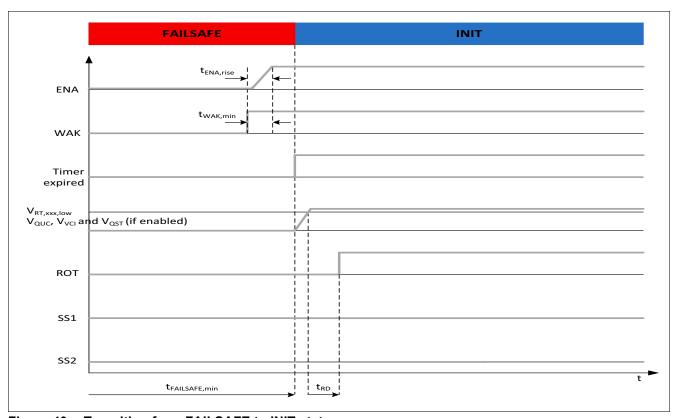


Figure 40 Transition from FAILSAFE to INIT state

- The device transition from FAILSAFE state to INIT state happens earliest after the minimum FAILSAFE time  $t_{\mathsf{FAILSAFE},\mathsf{min}}$ , which is 20 ms for all failures except a thermal shutdown. In case of a thermal shutdown the minimum FAILSAFE time  $t_{\mathsf{FAILSAFE},\mathsf{min}}$  is 1s. A command to transition before the minimum FAILSAFE time  $t_{\mathsf{FAILSAFE},\mathsf{min}}$  has expired, will not be executed.
- After entering INIT state the voltage regulators will ramp up according to the power sequencing.



## **State Machine**

- The power on reset delay time is started as soon as the latest of the  $\mu$ C related regulators  $V_{\rm QUC}$ ,  $V_{\rm VCI}$  or  $V_{\rm QST}$  (according to the previous configuration) crosses the related under voltage reset threshold  $V_{\rm RT,xxx,low}$  on the way up.
- After the power on reset delay time has expired the reset (ROT) is set to HIGH.
- The device needs to be configured and initiated. All settings done in the configuration registers before the
  device went into FAILSAFE state are lost, except the configuration of the LDO\_Stby (RSYSPCFG0) and the
  reset delay time (DEVCFG1).
- The safe state signal SS1 and SS2 are LOW in FAILSAFE state and will be LOW in INIT state

## **OPTIREG™ PMIC TLF35584QVHSx**



## **State Machine**

## 10.4 Reaction on detected faults

Errors are classified according to their severity into 4 different error classes:

- Stay in Current State Failures affecting peripherals without direct risk for the microcontroller, that are indicated by an interrupt to allow analysis by the microcontroller without changing the state.
- Move to INIT Medium severity errors that brings the device back to INIT state and generate a reset for the microcontroller.
- Move to FAILSAFE Critical error with high risk of damaging the microcontroller.
- Move to POWERDOWN Most critical error with high risk of damaging ourself plus the microcontroller

The error classes are overruled according to their severity, e.g. movement to POWERDOWN takes precedence over movement to FAILSAFE which takes precedence over movement to INIT.

The move to INIT, FAILSAFE and POWERDOWN errors are named "error triggered state transitions" in this document.

## 10.4.1 Stay in current State

## Stay in current State UV, StG, OC Volt\_Ref: Tr 1 & 2: OV, UV, StG LDO\_Com: OV,UV,StG, TSD UV PreReg: LDO\_Stby: OC Watchdog Error Counter (WWD/FWD) increased **Error Monitoring Recovery delay time active TSD** prewarning Comp BG1 <-> BG2 > 4%

Figure 41 Stay in current State

The following failures will not trigger a movement of the device to another state by themselves, but will indicate the failure by an interrupt event:

- Detection of under voltage or a short to ground or overload detection at voltage reference
- Detection of over voltage, under voltage or a short to ground at trackers 1 or 2
- · Detection of over voltage, under voltage, a short to ground or thermal shutdown at LDO\_Com
- Detection of under voltage at pre regulator.
- · Detection of overload at standby regulator
- · Increase of window/functional watchdog status counter, but actual value still stays below the threshold
- Error monitoring recovery delay time is active and ERR signal stops toggling.
- Thermal shutdown pre warning (Step down pre regulator or/and LDO\_µC or/and LDO\_Com)
- Bandgap monitoring: If the deviation between both bandgaps is larger than 4%

The interrupt may not be visible on the INT pin in STANDBY and FAILSAFE state due to microcontroller supplies being switched off. The event is stored in the status flags (IF, SYSSF, MONSF0, MONSF1, MONSF2, OTWRNSF, OTFAIL).



#### 10.4.2 **Transition into INIT State**

## **Move to INIT State** UV LDO\_µC: UV CORE\_Sup adj.: LDO\_Stby: UV **Watchdog Error** Counter (WWD/FWD) Overflow **Error Monitoring triggered INIT timer expired**

Figure 42 Move to INIT State

The following failures will bring the device from any state to INIT-state:

- Detection of under voltage at LDO\_µC, Core\_Sup adj. or LDO\_Stby
- Detection of window/functional watchdog status counter overflow
- Stop of error signal detected (immediate reaction mode) or stop or error signal detected for more than recovery delay time (recovery mode)
- One or two consecutive expires of the INIT timer (configuration in INIT state failed)



## 10.4.2.1 INIT -> INIT state due to detected fault

## 10.4.2.1.1 INIT -> INIT-state due to INIT timer expired for the first time

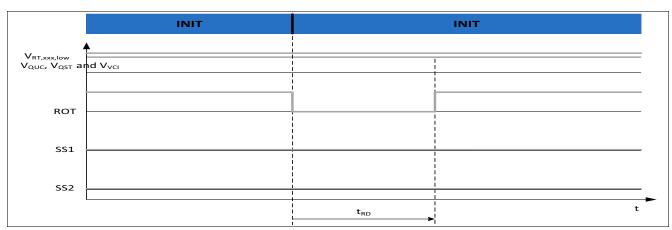


Figure 43 Transition from INIT to INIT state - first movement

## Description:

The device transition from INIT to INIT state (or stays in INIT state) for the first time is issuing a "soft reset".
 Pin ROT is pulled to LOW for the reset delay time t<sub>RD</sub> in case all μC related voltages are in valid range. The power sequence is started after entering the INIT state: the disabled outputs are re-activated, the other ones are kept enabled, except the LDO\_Stby will keep its configuration being ON or OFF.



## 10.4.2.1.2 INIT -> INIT-state due to INIT timer expired for the second time

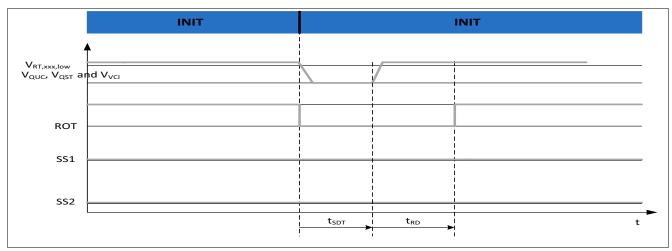


Figure 44 Transition from INIT to INIT state - second movement

## Description:

- The device transition from INIT to INIT state (or stays in INIT state) for the second time is issuing a "hard reset"
   pin ROT is pulled to LOW and all outputs are disabled for the time t and restarted according to the power sequencing (Please refer to Chapter 7.3), except the LDO\_Stby will restore its configuration being ON or OFF.
- The ROT pin will be released according to the power sequencing using the reset delay time  $t_{\rm rd}$ .

Note: Please refer also to the transition INIT to FAILSAFE



## 10.4.2.2 NORMAL -> INIT state due to detected fault

## **Timing Diagram**

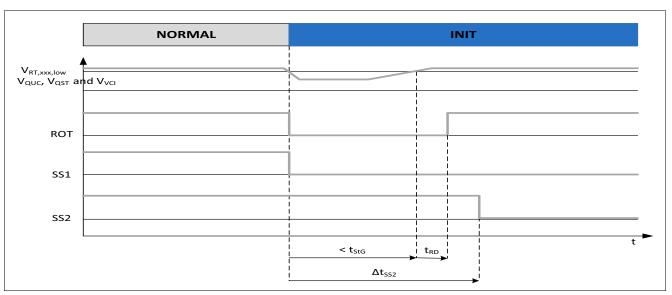


Figure 45 Transition from NORMAL to INIT state

### Description:

- The device transitions from NORMAL into INIT state issuing a "soft reset" pin ROT is pulled to LOW and all
  the outputs are enabled, except the LDO\_Stby will keep its configuration being ON or OFF. Outputs that where
  disabled in NORMAL state will get switched on again.
- This might be issued by an undervoltage of the  $\mu$ C related voltages  $V_{\rm QUC}$ ,  $V_{\rm QST}$  or  $V_{\rm VCI}$  as shown in the figure. The under voltage is shorter than the short to ground detection time  $t_{\rm StG}$ . The reset delay time  $t_{\rm RD}$  is started as soon as all  $\mu$ C related voltages  $V_{\rm QUC}$ ,  $V_{\rm QST}$  or  $V_{\rm VCI}$  are back in the valid range. The ROT pin is released accordingly. An under voltage longer than the short to ground detection time  $t_{\rm StG}$  would first lead to a transition from NORMAL to INIT state and then, after the short to ground detection time  $t_{\rm StG}$  has expired, to a transition from INIT to FAILSAFE state.
- The "soft reset" can also be initiated by a window watchdog error counter overflow (> ΣWWD), a functional
  watchdog error counter overflow (> ΣFWO), an error indication (immediate or recovery delay time mode), if
  these monitoring functions are in use. In this case the reset delay time t<sub>RD</sub> will be started falling edge of the
  ROT pin. Please consider the state transition time to INIT state in Table 10-8.
- SS1 will be pulled to LOW immediately with pin ROT, SS2 will be pulled to LOW after the selected  $\Delta t_{\rm SS2}$ .
- Please mind that in case of an UV event on QUC, a delayed SS2 signal will follow  $V_{\rm QUC}$  as it is supplied from QUC.

Note: In case the device is sent back to NORMAL state before the configured  $\Delta t_{SS2}$  has expired the SS2 will be kept HIGH without being set to LOW.



## 10.4.2.3 STANDBY -> INIT state due to detected fault

## **Timing Diagram**

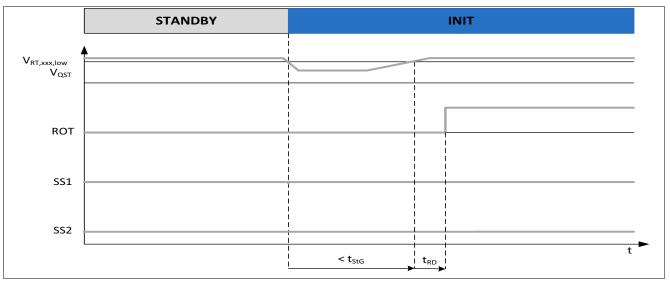


Figure 46 Transition from STANDBY to INIT state

## Description:

- The device transitions from STANDBY into INIT because of an under voltage of the  $\mu$ C related voltage  $V_{\rm QST}$  as shown in the figure. The under voltage is shorter than the short to ground detection time  $t_{\rm StG}$ . An under voltage longer than the short to ground detection time  $t_{\rm StG}$  would first lead to a transition from STANDBY to INIT state and then, after the short to ground detection time  $t_{\rm StG}$  has expired, to a transition from INIT to FAILSAFE state.
- The power sequence is started after entering the INIT state: the disabled outputs are re-activated, except the LDO\_Stby will keep its configuration being ON or OFF.
- The power on reset delay time is started according to the power sequencing and releases the ROT accordingly.
- The safe state signals SS1 and SS2 are LOW in STANDBY state and will be LOW in INIT state

# Exception: • Exception: In case of an over or undervoltage of the internal supply voltages a "hard reset"

• Exception: In case of an over or undervoltage of the internal supply voltages a "hard reset" is always initiated. Please refer to **Chapter 7.3**.



## 10.4.2.4 SLEEP -> INIT state due to detected fault

## **Timing Diagram**

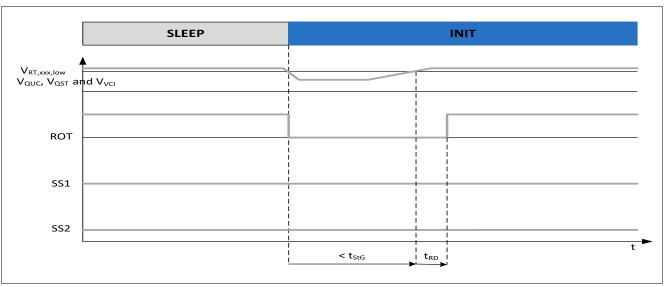


Figure 47 Transition from SLEEP to INIT state

- The device transitions from SLEEP into INIT state issuing a "soft reset" pin ROT is pulled to LOW for a certain time t<sub>RD</sub> and all the outputs are kept enabled. Outputs that where disabled in SLEEP state will get switched on again, except the LDO\_Stby will keep its configuration being ON or OFF.
- This might be issued by an undervoltage of the  $\mu$ C related voltages  $V_{\rm QUC}$ ,  $V_{\rm QST}$  or  $V_{\rm VCI}$  as shown in the figure. The under voltage is shorter than the short to ground detection time  $t_{\rm StG}$ . The reset delay time  $t_{\rm RD}$  is started as soon as all  $\mu$ C related voltages  $V_{\rm QUC}$ ,  $V_{\rm QST}$  or  $V_{\rm VCI}$  are back in the valid range. The ROT pin is released accordingly. An under voltage longer than the short to ground detection time  $t_{\rm StG}$  would first lead to a transition from SLEEP to INIT state and then, after the short to ground detection time  $t_{\rm StG}$  has expired, to a transition from INIT to FAILSAFE state
- The "soft reset" can also be initiated by a window watchdog error counter overflow (> ΣWWO), a functional
  watchdog error counter overflow (> ΣFWO), an error indication (immediate or recovery delay time mode), if
  these monitoring functions are in use. In this case the reset delay time t<sub>RD</sub> will be started falling edge of the
  ROT pin. Please consider the state transition time to INIT state in Table 10-8.
- The safe state signals SS1 and SS2 are LOW in SLEEP state and will be LOW in INIT state Exception:
- Exception: In case of an over or undervoltage of the internal supply voltages a "hard reset" is always initiated. Please refer to Chapter 7.3.



## 10.4.2.5 WAKE -> INIT state due to detected fault

## **Timing Diagram**

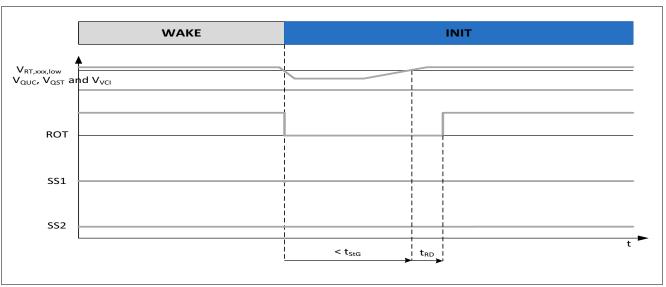


Figure 48 Transition from WAKE to INIT state

## Description:

- The device transitions from WAKE into INIT state issuing a "soft reset" pin ROT is pulled to LOW for a certain time t<sub>RD</sub> and all the outputs are kept enabled. Outputs that where disabled in WAKE state will get switched on again, except the LDO\_Stby will keep its configuration being ON or OFF.
- This might be issued by an undervoltage of the  $\mu$ C related voltages  $V_{\rm QUC}$ ,  $V_{\rm QST}$  or  $V_{\rm VCI}$  as shown in the figure. The under voltage is shorter than the short to ground detection time  $t_{\rm StG}$ . The reset delay time  $t_{\rm RD}$  is started as soon as all  $\mu$ C related voltages  $V_{\rm QUC}$ ,  $V_{\rm QST}$  or  $V_{\rm VCI}$  are back in the valid range. The ROT pin is released accordingly. An under voltage longer than the short to ground detection time  $t_{\rm StG}$  would first lead to a transition from WAKE to INIT state and then, after the short to ground detection time  $t_{\rm StG}$  has expired, to a transition from INIT to FAILSAFE state.
- The "soft reset" can also be initiated by a window watchdog error counter overflow (> ΣWWO), a functional
  watchdog error counter overflow (> ΣFWO), an error indication (immediate or recovery delay time mode), if
  these monitoring functions are in use. In this case the reset delay time t<sub>RD</sub> will be started falling edge of the
  ROT pin. Please consider the state transition time to INIT state in Table 10-8.
- The safe state signals SS1 and SS2 are LOW in WAKE state and will be LOW in INIT state.

## Exception:

• Exception: In case of an over or undervoltage of the internal supply voltages a "hard reset" is always initiated. Please refer to **Chapter 7.3**.



## 10.4.3 Transition into FAILSAFE State

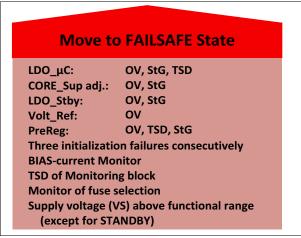


Figure 49 Move to FAILSAFE State

The following failures will bring the device from any state to FAILSAFE-state:

- Detection of over voltage, a short to ground or thermal shutdown at LDO\_μC
- Detection of over voltage or a short to ground at Core\_Sup adj. or LDO\_Stby
- · Detection of over voltage at voltage reference
- Detection of over voltage, short to ground<sup>1)</sup> (only during startup phase in INIT state) or thermal shutdown at pre regulator
- · Three consecutive initialization failures(e.g. configuration in INIT state failed)
- · A BIAS current monitor failure
- · A over temperature shutdown due to exceeded temperature in the monitoring block.
- · A fuse selection monitor failure
- An over voltage at the supply pins (VS) will trigger the overvoltage protection and move the device into FAILSAFE-state (except for STANDBY state)

<sup>1)</sup> A detected short to GND of the pre regulator after the power sequencing in INIT state (once above the UV threshold) will not be considered as a Move to FAILSAFE event, but the event will be stored in MONSF0.PREGSG without an interrupt.



## 10.4.3.1 INIT -> FAILSAFE state due to detected fault

## **Timing Diagram**

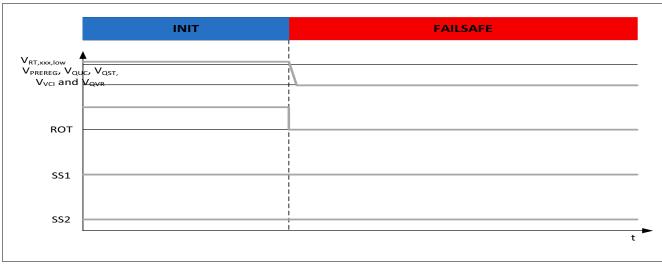


Figure 50 Transition from INIT to FAILSAFE state

- The transition from INIT state into FAILSAFE state will be initiated by any failure (external or internal) case mentioned in Chapter 10.4.3.
- Pin ROT will be pulled to LOW as soon as one of the MoveToFailsafe failures is detected, if is not already LOW due to an undervoltage on a μC related regulator.
- All regulators will be switched off, when the device turns from INIT into FAILSAFE state, regardless if they are in over voltage condition or not.
- The safe state signals SS1 and SS2 are LOW in INIT state and will be LOW in FAILSAFE state.



## 10.4.3.2 XXXX -> INIT -> FAILSAFE state due to detected fault

## **Timing Diagram**

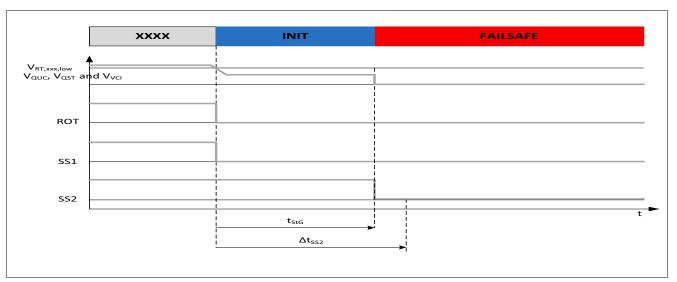


Figure 51 Transition from XXXX to INIT to FAILSAFE state after detection of short to ground

- The detection of an under voltage of the  $\mu$ C related voltages  $V_{QUC}$ ,  $V_{QST}$  or  $V_{VCI}$  as shown in the figure will initiate the transition into INIT state. (please refer to previous chapter Transition into INIT state)
- Pin ROT will be pulled to LOW as soon as the under voltage is detected (at one or more of the regulators mentioned above whichever is the first)
- The safe state signal SS1 will be pulled to LOW together with pin ROT going to low
- If the short to ground maintains for longer than the short to ground detection time t<sub>StG</sub> a short to ground event is detected.
- All regulators will be switched off as soon as the short to GND is detected, regardless if they are in under voltage condition or not.
- · The device moves from INIT state to FAILSAFE state
- The safe state signal SS2 will be pulled to LOW together with the transition from INIT to FAILSAFE state, even
  if the delay time Δt<sub>SS2</sub> has not expired yet, because LDO\_µC is switched off (LDO\_µC is switched on in INIT
  state, but switched off in FAILSAFE state).



## 10.4.3.3 NORMAL -> FAILSAFE state due to detected fault

## **Timing Diagram**

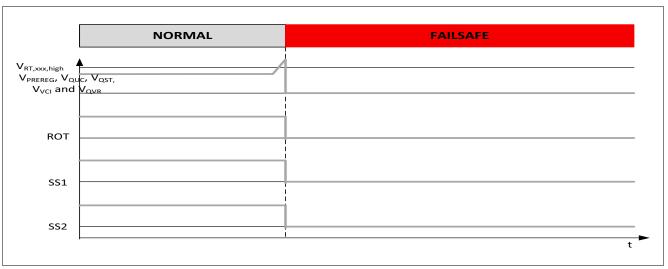


Figure 52 Transition from NORMAL to FAILSAFE state

- The detection of an over voltage of the preregulator voltage  $V_{\mathsf{PREREG}}$  or the  $\mu\mathsf{C}$  related voltages  $V_{\mathsf{QUC}}$ ,  $V_{\mathsf{QST}}$ ,  $V_{\mathsf{VCI}}$  or  $V_{\mathsf{QVR}}$  as shown in the figure will initiate the transition from NORMAL state to FAILSAFE state.
- Pin ROT will be pulled to LOW as soon as the over voltage event is detected (at one or more of the regulators mentioned above - whichever is the first).
- All regulators will be switched off, when the device turns from NORMAL into FAILSAFE state, regardless if they
  are in over voltage condition or not.
- The safe state signals will be pulled to LOW immediately with pin ROT going to low, because the LDO\_μC is switched off.
- The transition from NORMAL state into FAILSAFE state will be initiated by any failure (external or internal)
  case mentioned in Chapter 10.4.3.
- The detection of a short to ground of the  $\mu$ C related voltages  $V_{\text{QUC}}$ ,  $V_{\text{QST}}$  or  $V_{\text{VCI}}$  as shown in the **Figure 51** will first be detected as an under voltage event and move the device from NORMAL state to INIT state. After the short to ground detection time  $t_{\text{SIG}}$  the device will then move from INIT state to FAILSAFE state (please refer to transition from INIT state to FAILSAFE state).



## 10.4.3.4 STANDBY -> FAILSAFE state due to detected fault

## **Timing Diagram**

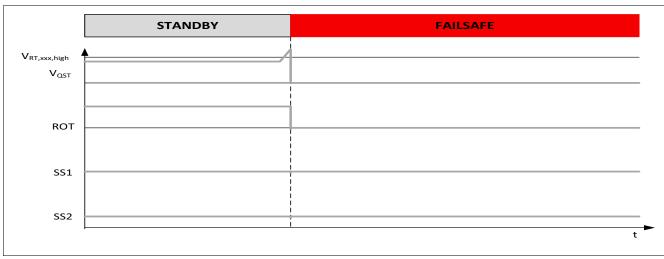


Figure 53 Transition from STANDBY to FAILSAFE state

- The detection of an over voltage of the  $\mu$ C related voltage  $V_{\text{QST}}$  as shown in the figure will initiate the transition from STANDBY state to FAILSAFE state.
- Pin ROT is LOW in STANDBY state and will stay LOW in FAILSAFE state.
- The safe state signals SS1 and SS2 are LOW in STANDBY state and will be LOW in FAILSAFE state.
- Beside the example above the transition from STANDBY state into FAILSAFE is initiated by an internal BIAS current monitor failure.
- The detection of a short to ground of the  $\mu$ C related voltages  $V_{\text{QUC}}$ ,  $V_{\text{QST}}$  or  $V_{\text{VCI}}$  as shown in the **Figure 51** will first be detected as an under voltage event and move the device from STANDBY state to INIT state. After the short to ground detection time  $t_{\text{SIG}}$  the device will then move from INIT state to FAILSAFE state (please refer to transition from INIT state to FAILSAFE state).



## 10.4.3.5 SLEEP -> FAILSAFE state due to Fault

## **Timing Diagram**

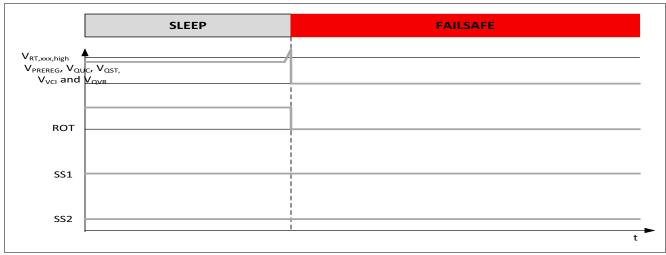


Figure 54 Transition from SLEEP to FAILSAFE state

- The detection of an over voltage of the preregulator voltage  $V_{\mathsf{PREREG}}$  or the  $\mu\mathsf{C}$  related voltages  $V_{\mathsf{QUC}}$ ,  $V_{\mathsf{QST}}$ ,  $V_{\mathsf{VCI}}$  or  $V_{\mathsf{QVR}}$  as shown in the figure will initiate the transition from SLEEP state to FAILSAFE state.
- Pin ROT will be pulled to LOW as soon as the over voltage event is detected (at one or more of the regulators mentioned above - whichever is the first).
- All regulators will be switched off, when the device turns from SLEEP into FAILSAFE state., regardless if they
  are in over voltage condition or not.
- The safe state signals will stay at LOW as in the SLEEP state.
- The transition from SLEEP state into FAILSAFE state will be initiated by any failure (external or internal) case mentioned in **Chapter 10.4.3**.
- The detection of a short to ground of the  $\mu$ C related voltages  $V_{\text{QUC}}$ ,  $V_{\text{QST}}$  or  $V_{\text{VCI}}$  as shown in the **Figure 51** will first be detected as an under voltage event and move the device from SLEEP state to INIT state. After the short to ground detection time  $t_{\text{SIG}}$  the device will then move from INIT state to FAILSAFE state (please refer to transition from INIT state to FAILSAFE state).



## 10.4.3.6 WAKE -> FAILSAFE state due to detected fault

## **Timing Diagram**

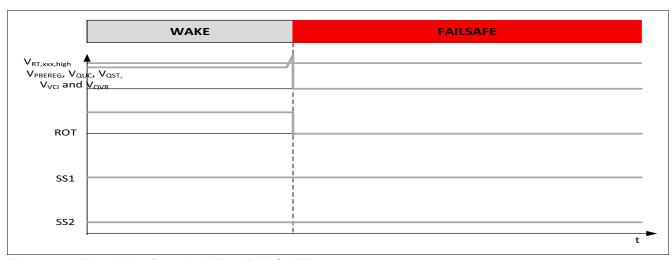


Figure 55 Transition from WAKE to FAILSAFE state

- The detection of an over voltage of the preregulator voltage  $V_{\sf PREREG}$  or the  $\mu \sf C$  related voltages  $V_{\sf QUC}$ ,  $V_{\sf QST}$ ,  $V_{\sf VCI}$  or  $V_{\sf QVR}$  as shown in the figure will initiate the transition from WAKE state to FAILSAFE state.
- Pin ROT will be pulled to LOW as soon as the over voltage event is detected (at one or more of the regulators mentioned above - whichever is the first).
- All regulators will be switched off, when the device turns from WAKE into FAILSAFE state., regardless if they
  are in over voltage condition or not.
- The safe state signals will stay at LOW as in the WAKE state.
- The transition from WAKE state into FAILSAFE state will be initiated by any failure (external or internal) case mentioned in **Chapter 10.4.3**.
- The detection of a short to ground of the  $\mu$ C related voltages  $V_{\rm QUC}$ ,  $V_{\rm QST}$  or  $V_{\rm VCI}$  as shown in the **Figure 51** will first be detected as an under voltage event and move the device from WAKE state to INIT state. After the short to ground detection time  $t_{\rm StG}$  the device will then move from INIT state to FAILSAFE state (please refer to transition from INIT state to FAILSAFE state).



## 10.4.3.7 Transition into FAILSAFE state due to thermal shutdown

## **Timing Diagram**

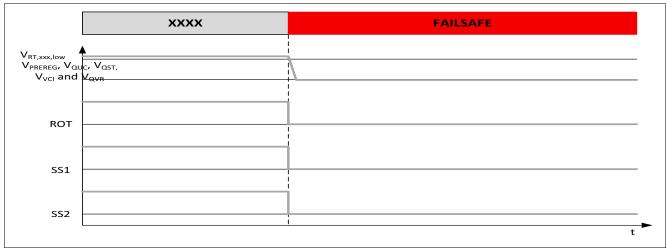


Figure 56 Transition into to FAILSAFE state due to thermal shutdown

- The transition from any state into FAILSAFE state will be initiated by a thermal shutdown (TSD).
- Pin ROT will be pulled to LOW as soon as the thermal shutdown will be detected.
- All regulators will be switched off, when the device turns from xxx into FAILSAFE state. regardless if they are in over temperature condition or not
- Out of NORMAL state the safe state signals SS1 and SS2 will be pulled to LOW immediately with pin ROT going to low, because the LDO\_μC is switched off. Out of any other state the safe state signals SS1 and SS2 are LOW and will stay low.
- The device will stay in FAILSAFE state after a thermal shutdown (TSD) at least for 1 s.



#### 10.4.4 **Transition into POWERDOWN-state**

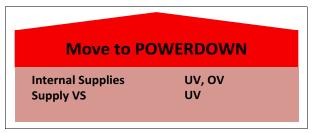


Figure 57 Move to POWERDOWN-state

The following failures/event will bring the device always with highest priority to POWERDOWN-state:

- $V_{\mathrm{VS}}$  below  $V_{\mathrm{PD,lo,min}}$  when decreasing
- · Detection of over- or under voltage on internal supplies



## **State Machine**

## 10.5 Electrical Characteristics

## Table 10-8 Electrical characteristics: State machine

 $V_{\rm VS}$  =6.0 V to 40 V,  $T_{\rm j}$  = -40°C to +175°C, all voltages with respect to ground, positive current flowing into pin (unless otherwise specified)

Parameter	Symbol	Values			Unit	Note /	Number
		Min.	Тур.	Max.		Test Condition	
INIT timer / Initialization time-out	t <sub>INIT</sub>	550	600	650	ms	_	P_11.5.1
FAILSAFE time	t <sub>FAILSAFE</sub> ,	18	20	22	ms	_	P_11.5.2
FAILSAFE time TSD	t <sub>FAILSAFE</sub> ,	0.9	1	1.1	s	for thermal shutdown TSD	P_11.5.3
Transition delay timer accuracy	$t_{ m tr,del}$	-20	-	+20	%	Configurable value DEVCFG0.TRDEL	P_11.5.4
LDO_µC current monitoring for low power states	$I_{ m LDO\_\mu C,}$ att	-30	-	+30	%		P_11.5.5
State transition time	$t_{ m tr}$	_	_	100	μs	except transitions to SLEEP, to STANDBY <sup>2)</sup> or from STANDBY	P_11.5.6
State transition time to INIT	$t_{ m tr,iNiT}$	-	-	150	μs	valid for "Move to INIT" events excluding transitions from STANDBY, FAILSAFE and POWERDOWN	P_11.5.7
State transition time to INIT	t <sub>tr,INIT</sub>	_	-	250	μs	valid for transitions from STANDBY, FAILSAFE and interrupted transition to STANDBY	P_11.5.8
Internal start-up time from POWERDOWN	$t_{ m tr,pwrd}$	_	0.4	2	ms	from first VS connection to INIT/ power sequence	P_11.5.9
PowerDown threshold high (Power-On-Reset POR)	$V_{PD,hi}$	_	_	6	V	$V_{ m VS}$ increasing	P_11.5.10
PowerDown threshold low (Power-On-Reset POR)	$V_{PD,lo}$	2	_	3.5	V	$V_{ m VS}$ decreasing	P_11.5.11

<sup>1)</sup> Due to internal delays the transition delay time can be enlarged by max 30  $\mu s.\,$ 

<sup>2)</sup> For transition times into SLEEP or STANDBY please refer to the transition delay timer configurable by register DEVCFG0.TRDEL and its accuracy specified in **Table 10-8**.



### **State Machine**

## 10.6 Built In Self Test (BIST) Features

TLF35584 provides the option to test certain observation functions with the assistance of the external µC via built in self-test features. These features are described in the following chapters.

## 10.6.1 Analog Built In Self Test (ABIST)

TLF35584 provides the option to test the comparator and evaluation logic related to the monitoring functions contributing to the activation of the secondary safety shutdown path and the generation of an interrupt. Further on additional comparators and evaluation logic related to the safe state control itself can be tested (SSC overvoltage watchdog and toggling monitor). This is accomplished via an internal ABIST controller which performs tests on each comparator generating artificial undervoltage and overvoltage (or current) conditions, is checking the result and generates the information which needs to be evaluated by the  $\mu$ C to judge, if the ABIST operation has been performed successfully or not.

The following status information on ABIST operation is generated by the system:

In case an ABIST operation has been requested by the μC, a status is provided after the ABIST has been
performed (ABIST\_CTRL0.STATUS). This status needs to be evaluated by the μC. The provided status is just
a GO-NOGO information, which means information about a particularly tested path is provided. The basic
comparator function is tested, but not the respective threshold values.

The test of the monitoring and safety relevant output functions is run on three different areas in the system:

- The functionality of a comparator and its corresponding deglitching logic can be tested by a "comparator only" test. This test is performed by generating the failure condition for a time shorter than the deglitching time, accordingly the secondary safety shutdown path nor the interrupt is triggered due to the detected failure. During this test only the selected comparator(s) are tested. In case more than one comparator is selected, the test is performed with a fixed sequence of comparators to be tested. The completion of the test is indicated by an interrupt.
- The functionality of a comparator including its corresponding deglitching logic and the contribution to the
  respective safety measure can be tested. The safety measure is either the activation of the secondary safety
  shutdown path or the generation of an interrupt. This test is performed in a time longer than the deglitching
  time.
- While the device provides information about the status for the first and the second ABIST, further
  microcontroller cooperation is required for the third area. The μC is responsible to check if the secondary safety
  shutdown path has been activated successfully (SS1/SS2 are set low) or an interrupt event has been detected
  by the μC.



### **State Machine**

#### 10.6.1.1 How to run the ABIST

During ABIST, servicing of the watchdog(s) and error monitoring is required to be performed according to the configuration by the microcontroller. Error in not doing so will lead to failure events in these functions and will lead to the assertion of interrupt, reset or safe state output events accordingly, which is disturbing the proper analysis of the ABIST results. Optionally watchdog functionality and/or error monitoring can be disabled during ABIST operation via a protected register access. In this case, no servicing is required.

During a performed ABIST including the deglitching logic the FLAG registers (SYSFAIL, INITERR, IF) as well as the status information (MONSF1, MONSF2, MONSF3) are triggered and updated by out of range conditions caused by the ABIST functionality, which has to be considered beside the results provided in the ABIST related registers (ABIST CTRL0 to ABIST SELECT2).

During the time, when the ABIST is performed by internal hardware, the assertion of ROT due to the occurrence of any event which is supposed to trigger the respective action and is part of the logic which is affected by the ABIST control is blocked. In addition, the state machine will not change its state according to the reaction on detected faults described in Chapter 10.4. In case an ABIST contributing to the secondary safety shutdown path is started and the device is in NORMAL state, the state machine will move from NORMAL to WAKE state. Furthermore, all voltages will be kept enabled regardless of any out of range detection caused by ABIST itself.

The test of a single functionality is basically always performed in the same way:

- All comparators are assumed to be enabled in case they are selected to be tested, while this is true for any µC related voltage it might not be the case for non µC related voltages. Accordingly, configurable LDO's have to be enabled before they can be tested. On the other hand the ABIST test on a comparator which is not used by the system is not required to be performed.
- The comparators to be tested shall be selected by setting the individual bit(s) in the respective register(s) (ABIST SELECTO, ABIST SELECT1 and ABIST SELECT2). For this selection it is necessary to differentiate by the contribution to the different safety measure. The differentiation can be derived from Table 10-9.
- The microcontroller shall configure the register ABIST\_CTRL0 according to the functionality to be tested. The configuration consists of the tested safety measure (ABIST CTRL0.INT), the tested area/coverage by the ABIST (ABIST\_CTRL0.PATH) and the configuration whether a sequence or a single comparator shall be tested (ABIST\_CTRL0.SINGLE).
- The microcontroller shall set the global ABIST start bit (ABIST CTRL0.START) to start the ABIST.
- The global ABIST start bit shall be read by the μC. If this bit is still set, ongoing ABIST functionality is performed. Upon completion of the selected ABIST operation(s) the start bit is cleared and an interrupt event is generated.
- Each bit which has been set to select the test of a dedicated comparator (ABIST\_SELECTO, ABIST\_SELECT1 and ABIST\_SELECT2) is cleared once a successful ABIST operation has been performed on the particular comparator. Each bit which has been set to select the test of a dedicated comparator is kept unchanged if the ABIST operation on this particular comparator has not been performed successfully.

In this way the µC can determine which comparator failed in case the ABIST status information shows a failing ABIST operation.

Table 10-9 Contribution of comparators to safety measures

Comparator	Secondary Safety Shutdown Path	Interrupt	ABIST_Select register bit
LDO_µC Overvoltage	Х		ABIST_SELECT0.UCOV
Core_Sup Overvoltage	Х		ABIST_SELECT0.VCOREOV
LDO_Stby Overvoltage	Х		ABIST_SELECT0.STBYOV
Volt_Ref Overvoltage	Х		ABIST_SELECT0.VREFUV
PreReg Overvoltage	X		ABIST_SELECT0.PREGOV



## **State Machine**

Table 10-9 Contribution of comparators to safety measures (cont'd)

Comparator	Secondary Safety Shutdown Path	Interrupt	ABIST_Select register bit
LDO_µC Undervoltage	X		ABIST_SELECT1.UCUV
Core_Sup Undervoltage	X		ABIST_SELECT1.VCOREUV
LDO_Stby Undervoltage	X		ABIST_SELECT1.STBYUV
BIAS current low	X		ABIST_SELECT2.BIASLOW
BIAS current high	X		ABIST_SELECT2.BIASHI
Supply VS Overvoltage	X		ABIST_SELECT2.VBATOV
Internal Supply Overvoltage	X 1)		ABIST_SELECT2.INTOV
Tracker 1 Overvoltage		Х	ABIST_SELECT0.TRK1OV
Tracker 2 Overvoltage		Х	ABIST_SELECT0.TRK2OV
LDO_Com Overvoltage		Х	ABIST_SELECT0.COMOV
Volt_Ref Undervoltage		Х	ABIST_SELECT1.VREFUV
Tracker 1 Undervoltage		Х	ABIST_SELECT1.TRK1UV
Tracker 2 Undervoltage		Х	ABIST_SELECT1.TRK2UV
LDO_Com Undervoltage		Х	ABIST_SELECT1.COMUV
Pre_Reg Undervoltage		Х	ABIST_SELECT1.PREGUV
$\overline{V_{\mathrm{BG1}}}$ - 4% $\leq V_{\mathrm{BG2}}$		X	ABIST_SELECT2.BG12UV
$\overline{V_{\mathrm{BG1}} + 4\% \ge V_{\mathrm{BG2}}}$		X	ABIST_SELECT2.BG12OV

<sup>1)</sup> This comparator must be tested only by "comparator only" test



### **State Machine**

## 10.6.1.2 Testing the comparator logic only

During the ABIST operation the comparators are triggered by the ABIST controller for a time shorter than the internal deglitching time  $t_{\rm rr}$  (reset reaction time). A properly working comparator signals an out of range condition to its output for the time the failure condition is applied.

The provided information of each comparator is checked against the expected value. If the comparator output value matches the expected value this is considered as a passing test by the ABIST controller. If any of the provided output values do not match the expected value, this is considered as a failing test. The general result of the ABIST is provided by the **STATUS** in the register **ABIST\_CTRLO**. The detailed result for each selected comparator can be checked by the registers **ABIST\_SELECTO**, **ABIST\_SELECT1** and **ABIST\_SELECT2**. In case the previously selected bits are reset after the test is finished, it can be considered as pass. A bit which is still set, would indicated the failing comparator(s), that makes the overall **STATUS** to be failed.

Accordingly the maximum selection<sup>1)</sup> (including possible ones) for the comparator test would be the following: Secondary safety shutdown path (SS1/2) related:

- ABIST\_SELECT0: 00101111<sub>B</sub> (2F<sub>H</sub>)
- ABIST\_SELECT1: 00001110<sub>B</sub> (0E<sub>H</sub>)
- ABIST\_SELECT2: 11001001<sub>B</sub> (C9<sub>H</sub>)
- Start of the test by ABIST\_CTRL0 : 00000001<sub>B</sub> (01<sub>H</sub>)

## Interrupt (INT) related:

- ABIST\_SELECT0: 11010000<sub>R</sub> (D0<sub>H</sub>)
- ABIST\_SELECT1 : 11110001<sub>B</sub> (F1<sub>H</sub>)
- ABIST SELECT2: 00110000<sub>R</sub> (30<sub>H</sub>)
- Start of the test by ABIST\_CTRL0 : 00001001<sub>B</sub> (09<sub>H</sub>)

This type of ABIST can be performed in the following states of the **State Machine**: INIT, NORMAL, WAKE. In case of an successful ABIST there shall be no reaction of secondary safety shutdown path SS1/2 and only an interrupt generated due to the finished ABIST (**IF.ABIST** set and **IF.MON** not set, considering cleared interrupt flags prior to the ABIST and no real failure events during the ABIST).

<sup>1)</sup> Please mind that for a test of a comparators the corresponding output has to be enabled.



### **State Machine**

## 10.6.1.3 Testing the comparator logic and the corresponding deglitching logic

During the ABIST operation the comparators are triggered by the the ABIST controller for a time longer than the internal deglitching time  $t_{\rm rr}$  (reset reaction time). A properly working comparator signals an out of range condition to its output for the time the failure condition is applied. The deglitching logic will forward the failure trigger after  $t_{\rm rr}$  and makes the device react on the recognized failure event. This reaction consists the storage of the respective monitoring failure flags and as well the triggering of the respective output function, which is either the interrupt INT or the secondary safety shutdown path SS1/2. The reaction of the safe state outputs SS1/2 can only be observed in case the test is started in NORMAL state.

Furthermore the provided information of each deglitching logic output is checked against the expected value. If the deglitching logic output value matches the expected value this is considered as a passing test by the ABIST controller. If any of the provided output values do not match the expected value, this is considered as a failing test. The general result of the ABIST is provided by the STATUS in the register ABIST\_CTRL0. The detailed result for each selected comparator can be checked by the registers ABIST\_SELECTO, ABIST\_SELECT1 and ABIST\_SELECT2. In case the previously selected bits are reset after the test is finished, it can be considered as pass recognized by the ABIST controller. A bit which is still set, would indicated the failing comparator(s), that makes the overall STATUS to be failed.

Beside the results read from the ABIST controller related registers, the result provided in the failure/interrupt flags (SYSFAIL, INITERR and IF) and monitoring status flags (MONSF1, MONSF2 or MONSF3) have to be read and checked by the microcontroller against the expected result considering the configuration set before the start of the ABIST.

**INTOV** located in register **ABIST\_SELECT2** cannot be tested in this way, testing of the comparator logic only is required according to **Chapter 10.6.1.2**.

The maximum selection<sup>1)</sup> for the comparator and deglitching logic test would be the following: Secondary safety shutdown path (SS1/2) related:

ABIST\_SELECT0: 00101111<sub>B</sub> (2F<sub>H</sub>)

ABIST\_SELECT1: 00001110<sub>B</sub> (0E<sub>H</sub>)

ABIST\_SELECT2: 11000001<sub>B</sub> (C1<sub>H</sub>)

Start of the test by ABIST\_CTRL0 : 00000011<sub>B</sub> (03<sub>H</sub>)

Interrupt (INT) related:

- ABIST\_SELECT0: 11010000<sub>R</sub> (D0<sub>H</sub>)
- ABIST\_SELECT1: 11110001<sub>B</sub> (F1<sub>H</sub>)
- ABIST\_SELECT2: 00110000<sub>B</sub> (30<sub>H</sub>)
- Start of the test by ABIST\_CTRL0 : 00001011<sub>B</sub> (0B<sub>H</sub>)

<sup>1)</sup> Please mind that for a test of a comparators the corresponding output has to be enabled.

## **OPTIREG™ PMIC TLF35584QVHSx**



### **State Machine**

The analysis based on the maximum possible selection would consist the following: Secondary safety shutdown path (SS1/2) related:

IF: 01000000<sub>B</sub> (40<sub>H</sub>)
 INITERR: 00000100<sub>B</sub> (04<sub>H</sub>)
 SYSFAIL: 00000100<sub>B</sub> (04<sub>H</sub>)
 MONSF1: 00101111<sub>B</sub> (2F<sub>H</sub>)
 MONSF2: 00001110<sub>B</sub> (0E<sub>H</sub>)

MONSF3: 11000001<sub>B</sub> (C1<sub>H</sub>)

Start of the test by ABIST\_CTRL0 : 00000011<sub>B</sub> (03<sub>H</sub>)

## Interrupt (INT) related:

IF: 01001000<sub>B</sub> (48<sub>H</sub>)
 INITERR: 00000000<sub>B</sub> (00<sub>H</sub>)
 SYSFAIL: 00000000<sub>B</sub> (00<sub>H</sub>)
 MONSF1: 11010000<sub>B</sub> (D0<sub>H</sub>)
 MONSF2: 11110001<sub>B</sub> (F1<sub>H</sub>)
 MONSF3: 00110000<sub>B</sub> (30<sub>H</sub>)
 Start of the test by ABIST\_CTRL0: 00001011<sub>B</sub> (0B<sub>H</sub>)

This type of ABIST can be performed in the following states of the **State Machine**: INIT, WAKE, NORMAL. If this test is run in NORMAL state on comparators contributing to the secondary safety shutdown path the device will switch low the safe state outputs SS1/2 and the **State Machine** will move to WAKE state, without triggering a reset ROT.

It has to be considered that testing the complete monitoring chain till the respective output (SS1/2 or INT) in this way will cover only the first comparator in the sequence, as this one will trigger the output reaction. For further details, please refer to **Chapter 10.6.1.4**.

If this test is run in INIT or WAKE state, contribution to activation of the secondary safety shutdown path cannot be tested. The system is in a safe state already and the secondary safety shutdown path is already activated. In any way the proper behavior of the secondary shutdown p3ath as well as the interrupt signal needs to be checked by the microcontroller.



### **State Machine**

## 10.6.1.4 Testing the complete monitoring chain (comparators, deglitching and output)

The testing of the complete monitoring chain from the comparator till the respective output function has to be divided into the two functions available in TLF35584. First the secondary safety shutdown path called SS1/2 for severe microcontroller related failure events and secondly the interrupt function INT for peripheral related failure events in terms of voltage and current monitoring.

## 10.6.1.4.1 Testing the activation of the secondary safety shutdown path

To test the activation of the secondary safety shutdown path, the device has to be brought into NORMAL state. The μC shall check if the secondary safety shutdown path has been de-activated successfully (SS1/2 high).

Once in NORMAL state a single comparator contributing to the secondary safety shutdown path shall be selected. A single bit ('x') has to be set for a corresponding comparator in registers  $ABIST\_SELECT0$  ( $00x0xxxx_B$ ),  $ABIST\_SELECT1$  ( $0000xxx0_B$ ) or  $ABIST\_SELECT2$  ( $xx00000x_B$ ). A randomized selection by the microcontroller ensures maximum coverage of the contributions to the secondary safety shutdown path. Then a single comparator ABIST operation on the full path of the secondary safety shutdown path needs to be started (register  $ABIST\_CTRL0$ :  $00000111_B$  ( $07_H$ )). Upon completion of the requested ABIST operation the device will autonomously move into WAKE state and an interrupt event is generated. The interrupt event will indicate the completion of the ABIST (IF.ABIST). Furthermore the respective monitoring failure flag for the selected comparator will be set (either INITERR.VMONF for "Move to INIT State" failures or SYSFAIL.VMONF for "Move to FAILSAFE State" failures) which has to be checked and cleared by the microcontroller.

The secondary safety shutdown path shall be activated (SS1/2 low), it is the responsibility of the  $\mu$ C to check the activation of the secondary safety shutdown path. If SS2 delay is enabled, this delay will be applied when the ABIST operation is performed, i.e. the activation of the shutdown path connected to SS2 will be delayed according to the programmed value for failure cases not leading to FAILSAFE.

The  $\mu$ C needs to read and check the status of the requested ABIST operation (ABIST\_CTRL0.STATUS), the respective monitoring status flag (MONSF1, MONSF2 or MONSF3) to be set according to the previous selection and ABIST\_SELECT0, ABIST\_SELECT1 and ABIST\_SELECT2 bits to be cleared.

Furthermore, the microcontroller has to proceed with the following steps to check the safe state control and the safe state outputs:

- Check that the secondary safety shutdown path has been activated successfully (SS1/2 low)
- Enable overvoltage trigger of the safe state control (set ABIST\_CTRL1.OV\_TRIG)
- Wait for 50µs and check that the secondary safety shutdown path is still activated successfully (SS1/2 low)
- Select generation of valid toggling signal for the safe state control (set ABIST\_CTRL1.ABIST\_CLK\_EN)
- Wait for 50µs and check that the secondary safety shutdown path is still activated successfully (SS1/2 low)
- De-select generation of toggling signal for the safe state control (reset ABIST\_CTRL1.ABIST\_CLK\_EN)
- Wait for 50µs and check that the secondary safety shutdown path is still activated successfully (SS1/2 low)
- Disable overvoltage trigger of the safe state control (set ABIST\_CTRL1.OV\_TRIG)
- Wait for 50µs and check that the secondary safety shutdown path is still activated successfully (SS1/2 low)

Afterwards a test of all comparators which contribute to the activation of the secondary safety shutdown path shall be configured and started according to **Chapter 10.6.1.3**.



### **State Machine**

## 10.6.1.4.2 Testing the generation of an interrupt event

The test of the generation of an interrupt event can be done in the states INIT, NORMAL and WAKE state. Even though it is recommended to have the application in safe state (INIT or WAKE state).

For this test, first a single comparator contributing to the interrupt function shall be selected. A single bit ('x') has to be set for a corresponding comparator in registers  $ABIST\_SELECT0$  ( $xx0x0000_B$ ),  $ABIST\_SELECT1$  ( $xxxx000x_B$ ) or  $ABIST\_SELECT2$  ( $00xx0000_B$ ). A randomized selection by the microcontroller ensures maximum coverage of the contributions to the interrupt function. Then a single comparator ABIST operation on the full path of the interrupt needs to be started (register  $ABIST\_CTRL0$ :  $00001111_B$  ( $0F_H$ )). The artificial failure, triggered by the ABIST controller, on the selected comparator will generate an interrupt (INT) event. It is the responsibility of the  $\mu$ C to check the generation of this interrupt event on the triggered failure. As this is a test of the generation of an interrupt based on a failure event, there is no dedicated ABIST completion event, nor the ABIST bit in the interrupt flags will be set. Accordingly it is recommended to store the information about the started ABIST in the firmware. After the interrupt has been generated the interrupt flag register shall be checked for the monitoring bit (IF.MON) set and the ABIST completion bit (IF.ABIST) not set.

The μC needs to read and check the status of the requested ABIST operation (ABIST\_CTRL0.STATUS), the respective monitoring status flag (MONSF1, MONSF2 or MONSF3) to be set according to the previous selection and ABIST\_SELECT0, ABIST\_SELECT1 and ABIST\_SELECT2 bits to be cleared.

Afterwards a test of all comparators which contribute to the interrupt generation shall be configured and started according to **Chapter 10.6.1.3**.

## 10.6.1.5 Abort conditions for ABIST operation

In case of an severe monitoring failure event (contribution to the secondary safety shutdown path) detected on a not selected comparator<sup>1)</sup> or a severe failure event not related to the voltage or bias current monitoring function during the proceeding of an ABIST operation on the comparators only (ABIST\_CTRL0.PATH not set), the device will react as it is supposed to do in normal operation. Accordingly the monitoring, reset and safe state control are reacting. Bringing the device into safe state and trigger the **State Machine** to move into FAILSAFE or INIT state. The ABIST is aborted in this case.

In case of an ABIST operation on the full path (ABIST\_CTRL0.PATH set) the comparators for voltage and bias current monitoring are blind for the time of the ABIST operation. Therefore it is recommended to do the test in safe state unless it is needed to start the test in NORMAL state (e.g. test of activation of secondary safety shutdown path described in Chapter 10.6.1.4.1). Severe failure events not related to the voltage and bias current monitoring will trigger the same device reaction as in usual condition. Bringing the device into safe state and trigger the State Machine to move into FAILSAFE or INIT state. The ABIST is aborted in this case.

This ABIST abort will be shown by the TLF35584 in the register **SYSFAIL.ABISTERR**. The artificial failure events, that have been generated until the abort of the ABIST due to the detected real failure, will be stored as well in the monitoring registers.

Please mind that selected comparators might be blind for the time of the ABIST operation. Therefore it is recommended to
do the test in safe state unless it is needed to start the test in NORMAL state (e.g. test of activation of secondary safety
shutdown path described in Chapter 10.6.1.4.1).



## **State Machine**

## 10.6.2 Logic Built In Self Test

No dedicated Built In Self Test for the digital logic exists in the device. It is therefore assumed that any test which is related to the digital logic is performed by the  $\mu$ C.

The following blocks inside the digital logic can be tested by the  $\mu$ C:

- FWD/WWD
- Error monitoring

In order to verify correct functionality of these blocks and to check their contribution to ROT/INT and finally SS1/2 the  $\mu$ C shall generate an error condition on the particular block and check for the occurrence of the expected system behavior.

- For the watchdog functionality this basically means either stop triggering the WD(s) and/or generate false
  trigger events. This will either generate and interrupt or even assert the reset. Finally the secondary safety
  shutdown path will be activated, the μC will be reset and the device will move into INIT state. In order to verify
  the activation of the secondary shutdown path, this kind of test shall only be executed after the device has been
  moved into NORMAL state.
- For the error monitoring block, this means that the toggling at the ERR pin needs to be stopped in order to observe the required system behavior. It is up to the μC to make use of the error recovery mechanism or not.



## **State Machine**

## 10.7 Microcontroller Programming Support

The TLF35584 offers a microcontroller programming support feature, that can be used to avoid periodic reset triggering due to missing triggering of the window watchdog and error monitoring within the INIT timer. The activation of the microcontroller programming support feature shall be done by pulling the MPS pin to 5 V. The voltage shall be provided earliest with the enabling of the voltage reference. Therefore it would be one option to connect the MPS pin to the output QVR during microcontroller programming.

The active microcontroller programming support feature includes the following changes to the normal operation of the device:

- · The INIT timer will be stopped.
- The contribution of the window watchdog failure counter overflow to the reset ROT will be blocked.
- The contribution of the functional watchdog failure counter overflow to the reset ROT will be blocked.
- The contribution of the error monitoring to the reset ROT will be blocked.

As only the contribution of the watchdogs and the error monitoring to the reset function is blocked/disconnected, the state machine and safe state control function are not affected. Accordingly an overflow of the window or functional watchdog failure counter will trigger a "Move to INIT" event, but without issuing a reset of the microcontroller.

The microcontroller programming support feature offers as well the possibility to move the TLF35584 to any other state according to the state machine. E.g. in case MPS pin is high in NORMAL and there is a watchdog error counter overflow the device would move into INIT without issuing a reset.



## **Safe State Control Function**

## 11 Safe State Control Function

## 11.1 Introduction

The safe state control monitors safety related signals and controls the safe state signals SS1 and SS2.

The following description summarizes the contributors to the safe state control function and the possibilities to adjust them.

## Principle of operation:

The safe state control function monitors the following inputs:

- Result of the Error Monitoring. "Error"-signal at pin ERR is expected to be a toggling signal. A permanent low
  or high signal will be detected as an error.
- Over and under voltage of the micro processor related regulators (for details please refer to chapter Monitoring Function)
- Result of Window Watchdog Failure Counter Threshold Comparator. Whether threshold ΣWWO for "Invalid window watchdog triggering" has been exceeded.
- Result of Functional Watchdog Failure Counter Threshold Comparator: Whether threshold ΣFWO for "Invalid functional watchdog triggering" has been exceeded.
- Thermal shutdown signal (TSD) for relevant events moving the device into FAILSAFE state.
- Internal clock
- SPI state transition request. A valid GoToNORMAL command triggers the signals SS1/2 to switch high in case
  the other boundary conditions are fulfilled. Moving the device out of NORMAL state by SPI command will
  switch the signals SS1 and 2 (optionally delayed by t<sub>SS2</sub>) to low.

The following parameters of the safe state control function are programmable via SPI, this settings can be done during INIT, NORMAL, SLEEP and WAKE state, WWD and FWD configuration and error pin configuration including disabling of individual functionality via protected register (for description of states please refer to chapter **State Machine**):

- Number of invalid watchdog triggers, that lead to activating SS1 and SS2: There are two watchdog trigger failure counters implemented, one for the window watchdog the other for the functional watchdog. Every counter increments by two at every invalid watchdog triggering and decrements by one at every valid watchdog triggering. (valid and invalid triggering is described in chapter functional and window watchdog). An incrementing change is indicated by an interrupt. A decrementing change is not indicated by an interrupt. The thresholds can be programmed by SPI command for each counter individually. This function might be used to test the watchdog function.
- Immediate reaction or recovery delay reaction, only related to input signal ERR: This parameter determines whether the safe state control will immediately react to an error indicated by SMU or react after a certain delay, if the error indication is still present. In recovery delay reaction the safe state control will generate an interrupt and start the programmed recovery delay time. If within this time the error should disappear (means the error signal should toggle again, before the recovery delay time has ended), the safe state control will keep the safe state output SS1/2 high. If within this time the error signal should not disappear and maintain the error indication (means the error signal should not toggle again, before the recovery delay time has ended), the safe state control will activate the safe state signals SS1 and SS2 after the recovery delay time has ended. Immediate reaction means reaction after signal detection delay time.
- Recovery delay time ∆t<sub>REC</sub>, only related to input signal ERR: An error (violation of valid ERR signal) has to be longer than this delay time to lead to activating the safe state signals SS1 and SS2. This delay time is only active if recovery delay time mode was selected.
- Delay time ∆t<sub>SS2</sub> between safe state signal 1 and safe state signal 2



### **Safe State Control Function**

The safe state function offers two output signals, both of them as output stages to drive external switches (additional driver stage is necessary):

- Safe state signal 1 (present at pin SS1)
- Safe state signal 2 (present at pin SS2), it may be delayed to safe state signal 1 by an adjustable delay time
   \( \Delta t\_{\mathbb{SS2}} \) (via SPI)

## Error signal from microcontroller safety management unit (SMU) at pin ERR:

The error monitoring function requires a toggling signal at pin ERR with a determined timing in case of fault-free operation of the microcontroller by its SMU. This toggling signal is considered as a "being alive" indication. An error should be indicated by a constant low signal. A constant high signal will also be regarded as a failure indication, probably caused by a short circuit. The result is given to the safe state control.

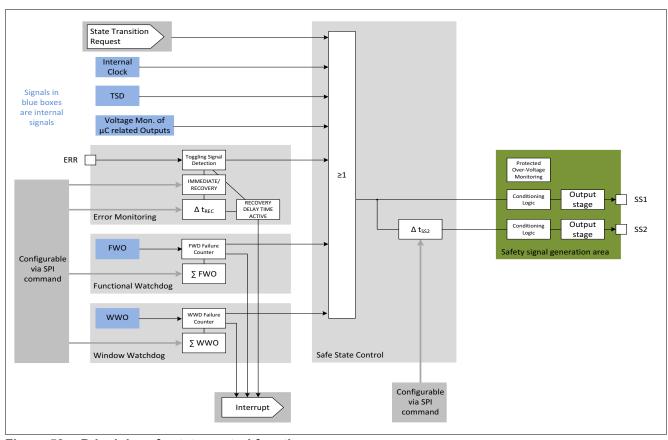


Figure 58 Principle safe state control function

- State Transition Request= Micro processor can request a de-activation of the Secondary Safety Shutdown
  path (SS1/2 high) via SPI. Being in NORMAL state the micro processor can activate the Secondary Safety
  Shutdown path (SS1/2 low) by moving the device out of NORMAL state by SPI.
- ERR = Error pin connected to safety management unit (SMU) of micro processor
- TSD = Thermal shutdown
- ROT = Reset output
- ΣWWO = Number of "Invalid WWD triggering", after safe state control shall activate the safe state signal SS1 and SS2, located in window watchdog block
- ΣFWO = Number of "Invalid FWD triggering", after safe state control shall activate the safe state signal SS1 and SS2, locked in functional watchdog block
- IMMEDIATE/RECOVERY = Distinguish between immediate reaction to SMU signal or recovery delay time, located in error monitoring block



## **Safe State Control Function**

- $\Delta t_{REC}$  = Recovery delay time for SMU signal at pin ERR, located in error monitoring block
- $\Delta t_{\rm SS2}$  = Delay time between safe state signal 1 and safe state signal 2
- SS1 = Safe state signal 1
- SS2 = Safe state signal 2



## **Safe State Control Function**

#### 11.2 **Electrical Characteristics**

**Electrical Characteristics: Safe State Control** Table 18

 $V_{\rm VS}$  =6.0 V to 40 V,  $T_{\rm j}$  = -40°C to +175°C, all voltages with respect to ground, positive current flowing into pin (unless otherwise specified)

Parameter	Symbol	Values			Unit	Note /	Number
		Min.	Тур.	Max.		Test Condition	
ERR pin			<u>'</u>	1			1
ERR valid high level	$V_{ERR,hi}$	3.6	_	_	V	$V_{\mathrm{ERR}}$ increasing, $V_{\mathrm{QUC}}$ = 5.0 V	P_12.2.1
ERR valid low level	$V_{ERR,lo}$	_	_	0.8	V	$V_{\rm ERR}$ decreasing, $V_{\rm QUC}$ = 5.0 V	P_12.2.2
ERR hysteresis	$V_{ERR,hyst}$	_	350	_	mV	$V_{\rm QUC}$ = 5.0 V	P_12.2.3
ERR valid high level	$V_{ERR,hi}$	2.0	_	_	V	$V_{\rm ERR}$ increasing, $V_{\rm QUC}$ = 3.3 V	P_12.2.4
ERR valid low level	$V_{ERR,lo}$	_	_	0.8	V	$V_{\rm ERR}$ decreasing, $V_{\rm QUC}$ = 3.3 V	P_12.2.5
ERR hysteresis	$V_{\mathrm{ERR,hyst}}$	_	160	_	mV	$V_{\mathrm{QUC}}$ = 3.3 V	P_12.2.6
ERR pull-down current	$I_{ERR}$	_	150	330	μΑ	$V_{ERR} = V_{QUC}$	P_12.2.7
ERR input capacitance	$C_{ERR}$	_	4	15	pF	1)	P_12.2.8
Valid ERR input signal frequency	f <sub>ERR,valid</sub>	10	_	45	kHz	considering a duty cycle of 50%	P_12.2.9
Invalid ERR input signal frequency (low frequency)	f <sub>ERR,invalid,LF</sub>	0	_	5	kHz	considering a duty cycle of 50%	P_12.2.10
Invalid ERR input signal frequency)	f <sub>ERR,invalid,HF</sub>	96.2	_	500	kHz	considering a duty cycle of 50%	P_12.2.11
Invalid ERR input signal detection time (low frequency)	$\Delta t_{DET,LF}$	50.1	_	99.9	μs	derived from  f <sub>ERR,valid</sub> and  f <sub>ERR,invalid,LF</sub>	P_12.2.12
Invalid ERR input signal detection time (high frequency)	$\Delta t_{DET,HF}$	5.2	_	11.1	μs	derived from f <sub>ERR,valid</sub> and f <sub>ERR,invalid,HF</sub>	P_12.2.13
ERR reactivation time-out	$t_{ERR,TO}$	9	10	11	ms	after SLEEP	P_12.2.14
ERR reactivation time-out (first edge expected)	$t_{ERR,ren}$	50.1	_	110	μs	after reenabling via SPI <sup>2)</sup>	P_12.2.15
Safe state signal 1 pin SS1							
SS1 output, high level TLF35584QVHS1	V <sub>SS1,hi</sub>	3.6	4.8	$V_{QUC}$	V	$I_{\rm SS1} \ge$ -1 mA; $V_{\rm QUC}$ = 5.0 V	P_12.2.16
SS1 output, high level TLF35584QVHS1	V <sub>SS1,hi</sub>	3.0	4.3	$V_{QUC}$	V	$I_{\rm SS1}$ $\geq$ -5 mA; $V_{\rm QUC}$ = 5.0 V	P_12.2.17
SS1 output, high level TLF35584QVHS2	V <sub>SS1,hi</sub>	2.9	3.2	$V_{QUC}$	V	$I_{\rm SS1} \ge$ -1 mA; $V_{\rm QUC}$ = 3.3 V	P_12.2.18
SS1 output, high level TLF35584QVHS2	V <sub>SS1,hi</sub>	2.0	2.8	$V_{QUC}$	V	$I_{\rm SS1} \ge$ -5 mA; $V_{\rm QUC}$ = 3.3 V	P_12.2.19
SS1 pull-down resistor	R <sub>SS1,pd</sub>	70	100	130	kΩ		P_12.2.20



## **Safe State Control Function**

## Table 18 Electrical Characteristics: Safe State Control (cont'd)

 $V_{\rm VS}$  =6.0 V to 40 V,  $T_{\rm j}$  = -40°C to +175°C, all voltages with respect to ground, positive current flowing into pin (unless otherwise specified)

Parameter	Symbol	Values			Unit	Note /	Number
		Min.	Тур.	Max.		Test Condition	
SS1 output, low level	V <sub>SS1,lo</sub>	-	0	0.8	V	$R_{\rm SS1,pd} \leq 100~{\rm k}\Omega$ ; $C_{\rm SS1} \geq 50~{\rm pF}$ ; LDO_ $\mu$ C active ; $V_{\rm QUC} \geq 2~{\rm V}$	P_12.2.21
SS1 internal reaction time	t <sub>SS1,act</sub>		12	30	μs		P_12.2.22
Safe state signal 2 pin SS2	2						
SS2 output, high level TLF35584QVHS1	V <sub>SS2,hi</sub>	3.6	4.8	$V_{QUC}$	V	$I_{\rm SS2}$ $\geq$ -1 mA; $V_{\rm QUC}$ = 5.0 V	P_12.2.23
SS2 output, high level TLF35584QVHS1	V <sub>SS2,hi</sub>	3.0	4.3	$V_{QUC}$	V	$I_{\rm SS2} \ge$ -5 mA; $V_{\rm QUC}$ = 5.0 V	P_12.2.24
SS2 output, high level TLF35584QVHS2	V <sub>SS2,hi</sub>	2.9	3.2	$V_{QUC}$	V	$I_{\rm SS2} \ge$ -1 mA; $V_{\rm QUC}$ = 3.3 V	P_12.2.25
SS2 output, high level TLF35584QVHS2	V <sub>SS2,hi</sub>	2.0	2.8	$V_{QUC}$	V	$I_{\rm SS2} \ge$ -5 mA; $V_{\rm QUC}$ = 3.3 V	P_12.2.26
SS2 pull-down resistor	R <sub>SS2,pd</sub>	70	100	130	kΩ		P_12.2.27
SS2 output, low level	V <sub>SS2,lo</sub>	_	0	0.8	V	$R_{\rm SS2,pd} \leq 100~{\rm k}\Omega$ ; $C_{\rm SS2} \geq 50~{\rm pF}$ ; LDO_ $\mu$ C active ; $V_{\rm QUC} \geq 2~{\rm V}$	P_12.2.28
SS2 internal reaction time	t <sub>SS2,act</sub>	_	12	30	μs		P_12.2.29
Adjustable parameters							
SSC time base accuracy	$t_{\rm SSC}$	-10	_	10	%	timebase for $\Delta t_{REC}$ and $\Delta t_{SS2}$	P_12.2.30
adjustable recovery delay time	$\Delta t_{REC}$	0	_	10	ms	selectable 0, 1.0, 2.5, 5.0 and 10 ms; $t_{\rm SSC}$ to be considered	P_12.2.31
adjustable delay time between SS1 and SS2	$\Delta t_{SS2}$	0	_	250	ms	selectable 0, 10,50, 100 and 250 ms; $t_{\rm SSC}$ to be considered	P_12.2.32

<sup>1)</sup> Specified by design, not subject to production test

<sup>2)</sup> It is recommended to provide the ERR signal to the ERR pin before activating the function again via SPI.

<sup>3)</sup> Internal and external pull-down resistors have to be considered for failure cases with QUC being off.

<sup>4)</sup> Considering loss of analog safety ground (AGS1 and AGS2).



## **Safe State Control Function**

## 11.3 Reaction On Microprocessor Safety Management Unit (SMU - Pin ERR):

## 11.3.1 Immediate reaction on ERR monitoring failure

The micro processor safety management unit (SMU) indicates a serious error by stopping the toggling signal at pin ERR, immediate reaction to error signal is set:

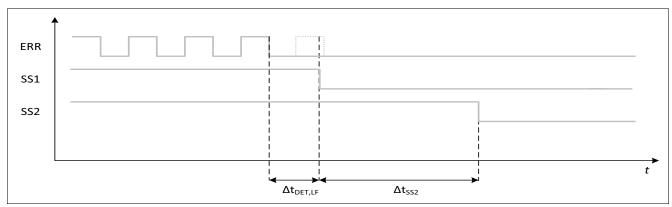


Figure 59 Flow diagram reaction on SMU signal (ERR signal remains low)

## Description:

- The ERR signal stops toggling and remains low.
- This is detected as an error after the expiration of the detection time  $\Delta t_{\text{DFTLF}}$ .
- $\Delta t_{\text{DET,LF}}$  is measured from the last recognized falling edge.
- · The safe state signal 1 (at pin SS1) is pulled to low
- The safe state signal 2 (at pin SS2) is pulled to low after an optional delay time ∆t<sub>SS2</sub>

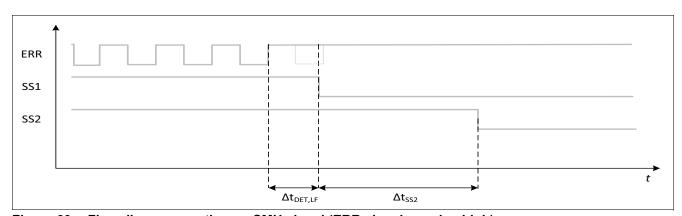


Figure 60 Flow diagram reaction on SMU signal (ERR signal remains high)

- The ERR signal stops toggling and remains high.
- This is detected as an error after the expiration of the detection time ∆t<sub>DET.LF</sub>.
- $\Delta t_{\text{DET,LF}}$  is measured from the last recognized rising edge.
- · The safe state signal 1 (at pin SS1) is pulled to low
- The safe state signal 2 (at pin SS2) is pulled to low after an optional delay time  $\Delta t_{\rm SS2}$



#### **Safe State Control Function**

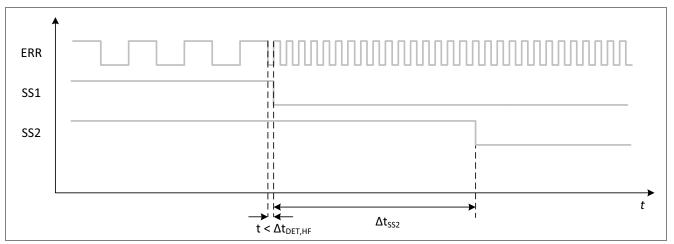


Figure 61 Flow diagram reaction on SMU signal (ERR signal frequency too high)

#### Description:

- The ERR signal starts toggling with a frequency of  $f_{\rm ERR,invalid,HF}$ .
- This is detected as an error as soon as the edge-to-edge time is shorter than the detection time  $\Delta t_{\text{DET,HF}}$ .
- The safe state signal 1 (at pin SS1) is pulled to low.
- The safe state signal 2 (at pin SS2) is pulled to low after an optional delay time  $\Delta t_{SS2}$ .

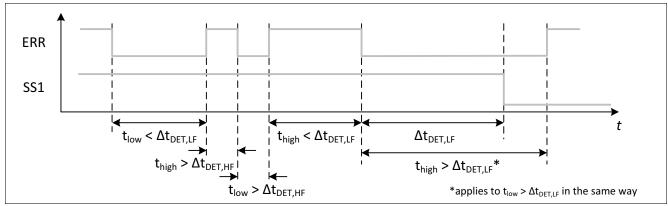


Figure 62 Flow diagram reaction on SMU signal (duty-cycle different than 50%,  $t_{\rm low}$  or  $t_{\rm high}$  too long)

- The ERR signal toggles with changing high and low times (duty cycle can vary as well), but  $t_{\text{low}}$  and  $t_{\text{high}}$  are in the valid range between  $t_{\text{DET,HF}}$  and  $t_{\text{DET,LF}}$  first.
- Then a low pulse of ERR shown in the figure is longer than the detection time t<sub>DET.LF</sub>.
- This is detected as an error as soon as the edge-to-edge time is longer than the detection time  $\Delta t_{\text{DET,LF}}$ .
- The safe state signal 1 (at pin SS1) is pulled to low.
- The safe state signal 2 (at pin SS2) is pulled to low accordingly after an optional delay time  $\Delta t_{\rm SS2}$ .(not in figure)
- The condition can be applied to the high pulse being longer than the detection time  $t_{\text{DET,LF}}$  in the same way.



#### **Safe State Control Function**

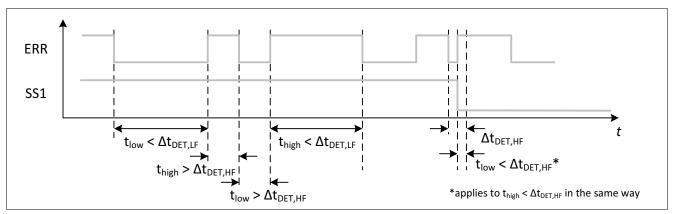


Figure 63 Flow diagram reaction on SMU signal (duty-cycle different than 50%,  $t_{\text{low}}$  or  $t_{\text{high}}$  too short)

### Description:

- The ERR signal toggles with changing high and low times (duty cycle can vary as well), but t<sub>low</sub> and t<sub>high</sub> are in the valid range between t<sub>DET,HF</sub> and t<sub>DET,LF</sub> first.
- Then a low pulse of ERR shown in the figure is shorter than the detection time  $t_{\rm DET,HF}$ .
- This is detected as an error as soon as the edge-to-edge time is shorter than the detection time  $\Delta t_{\text{DET HE}}$ .
- The safe state signal 1 (at pin SS1) is pulled to low.
- The safe state signal 2 (at pin SS2) is pulled to low accordingly after an optional delay time  $\Delta t_{\rm SS2}$ . (not in figure)
- The condition can be applied to the high pulse being shorter than the detection time  $t_{\text{DET HE}}$  in the same way.

## 11.3.2 Recovery delay reaction on ERR monitoring failure

The micro processor safety management unit (SMU) indicates a serious error by stopping the toggling signal at pin ERR, recovery delay time reaction to error signal is set - the SMU is given time to recover:

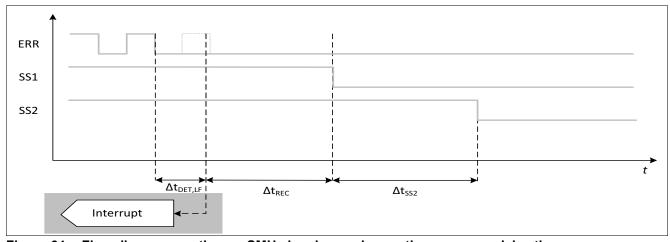


Figure 64 Flow diagram reaction on SMU signal, error longer than recovery delay time

- The ERR signal stops toggling and remains low (or high).
- This is detected as an error after the expiration of the detection time  $\Delta t_{\mathsf{DETLIF}}$ .
- $\Delta t_{\text{DET,LF}}$  is measured from the last recognized edge.
- An interrupt is generated after the detection to indicate the start of the recovery delay time  $\Delta t_{\rm REC}$
- The safe state signal 1 (at pin SS1) is pulled to low after  $\Delta t_{\rm REC}$  has expired
- The safe state signal 2 (at pin SS2) is pulled to low after an optional delay time  $\Delta t_{\rm SS2}$



#### **Safe State Control Function**

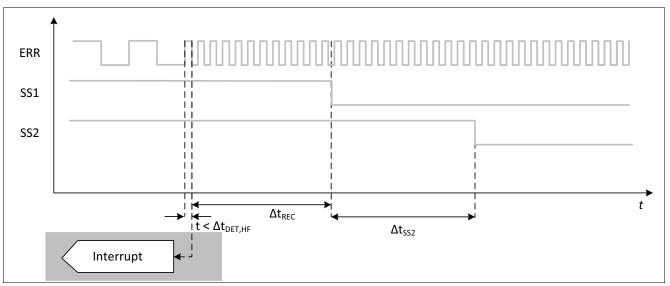


Figure 65 Flow diagram reaction on SMU signal, error longer than recovery delay time (ERR signal frequency too high)

#### Description:

- The ERR signal starts toggling with a frequency of  $f_{\rm ERR,invalid,HF}$ .
- This is detected as an error as soon as the edge-to-edge time is shorter than the detection time  $\Delta t_{\text{DET,HF}}$ .
- An interrupt is generated after the detection to indicate the start of the recovery delay time  $\Delta t_{\rm REC}$
- The safe state signal 1 (at pin SS1) is pulled to low after  $\Delta t_{\rm REC}$  has expired
- The safe state signal 2 (at pin SS2) is pulled to low after an optional delay time  $\Delta t_{\rm SS2}$

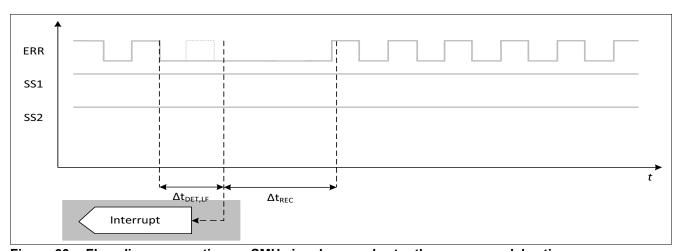


Figure 66 Flow diagram reaction on SMU signal, error shorter than recovery delay time

- · The ERR signal stops toggling and remains low (or high).
- This is detected as an error after the expiration of the detection time  $\Delta t_{\mathsf{DET,LF}}$ .
- $\Delta t_{\text{DET,LF}}$  is measured from the last recognized edge.
- An interrupt is generated after the detection to indicate the start of the recovery delay time  $\Delta t_{\mathsf{REC}}$
- Before  $\Delta t_{RFC}$  has expired the ERR signal resumes toggling.
- The safe state signals 1 (at pin SS1) and 2 (at pin SS2) are kept high all the time.



#### **Safe State Control Function**

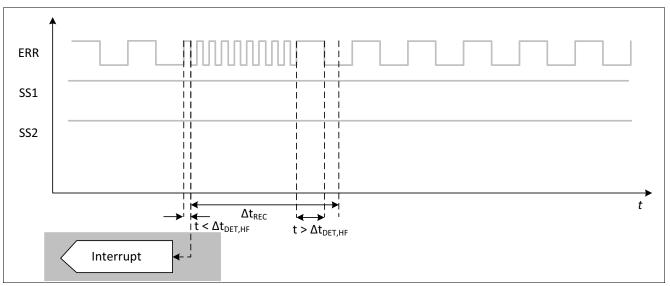


Figure 67 Flow diagram reaction on SMU signal, error shorter than recovery delay time (ERR signal frequency too high)

- The ERR signal starts toggling with a frequency of  $f_{\rm ERR,invalid,HF}$ .
- This is detected as an error as soon as the edge-to-edge time is shorter than the detection time  $\Delta t_{\text{DET,HF}}$ .
- An interrupt is generated after the detection to indicate the start of the recovery delay time  $\Delta t_{\mathsf{REC}}$
- Before  $\Delta t_{REC}$  has expired the ERR signal resumes toggling with a valid frequency.
- The safe state signals 1 (at pin SS1) and 2 (at pin SS2) are kept high all the time.



#### **Safe State Control Function**

### 11.4 Reaction On Error Triggered State Transitions

The reset output (ROT) indicates the behavior of the microcontroller related regulators (for details please refer to chapter voltage monitoring and reset function).

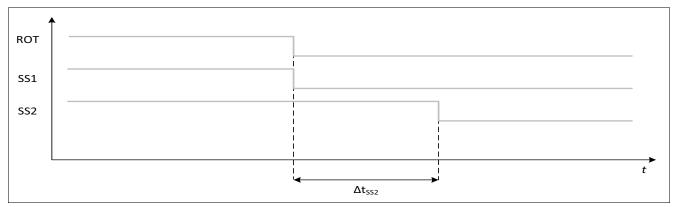


Figure 68 Flow diagram reaction on an error triggered state transition- soft reset

#### Description:

- The falling edge of ROT signal indicates an error
- Safe state signal 1 (at pin SS1) goes to low immediately with the occurrence of the error
- Safe state signal 2 (at pin SS2) goes to low after a delay time  $\Delta t_{\rm SS2}$  which was set by SPI command
- Please mind that in case of an UV event on QUC, a delayed SS2 signal will follow  $V_{\rm QUC}$  as it is supplied from QUC.

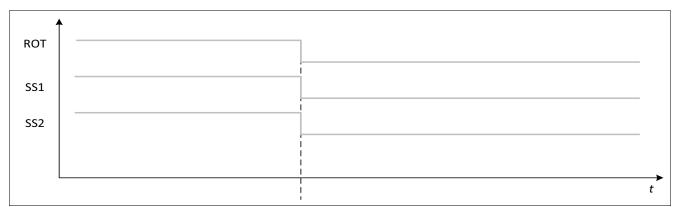


Figure 69 Flow diagram reaction on an error triggered state transitions - hard reset

- The falling edge of ROT signal indicates an error
- · Safe state signal 1 (at pin SS1) goes to low immediately with the occurrence of the error
- Safe state signal 2 (at pin SS2) goes to low together with SS1 as the supplying post regulator LDO\_μC is switched off when pin ROT goes to low



#### **Safe State Control Function**

### 11.5 Reaction On Window Watchdog Output (WWO)

The TLF35584 has an implemented window watchdog failure counter (WWDSTAT.WWDECNT). The counter increments by two at every invalid window watchdog triggering and decrements by one at every valid window watchdog triggering. (For specification of valid and invalid triggering please refer to chapter functional and window watchdog).

The status of the window watchdog failure counter is written in the so called window watchdog status counter. Any incrementation of the window watchdog status counter is indicated by an interrupt. Any decrementation of the window watchdog status counter is not indicated by an interrupt. The content of the window watchdog status counter cannot be less than zero.

The threshold for activating the safe state signals SS1 and SS2  $\Sigma$ WWO can be changed in INIT, NORMAL and WAKE state. (WDCFG0.WWDETHR)

The content of the status counter will be compared to the programmed threshold  $\Sigma$ WWO (RWDCFG0.WWDETHR). If the content of the status counter is equal or higher than  $\Sigma$ WWO, the safe state signals SS1 and SS2 will be activated (low).

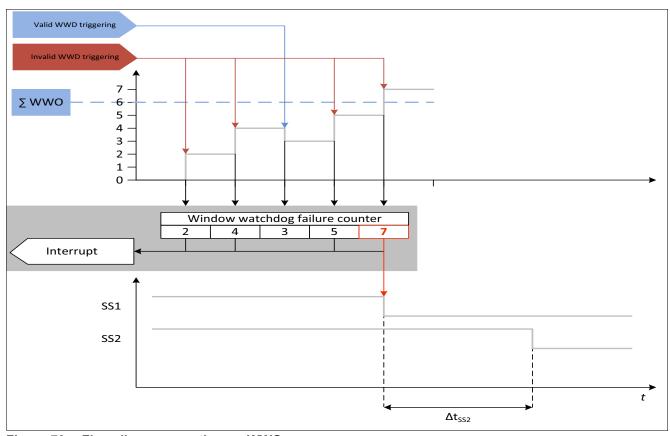


Figure 70 Flow diagram reaction on WWO

- The threshold ΣWWO is set to 6 (example)
- An invalid watchdog triggering increments the window watchdog status counter by two, this is indicated by an interrupt
- A valid watchdog triggering decrements the window watchdog status counter by one, this is not indicated by an interrupt
- · The status counter value 7 is recognized as an error
- Safe state signal 1 (at pin SS1) goes to low immediately with the counter status change
- Safe state signal 2 (at pin SS2) goes to low after a delay time  $\Delta t_{\rm SS2}$  which was set by SPI command



#### **Safe State Control Function**

## 11.6 Reaction On Functional Watchdog Output (FWO)

The TLF35584 has an implemented functional watchdog failure counter (FWDSTAT1.FWDECNT). The counter increments by two at every invalid functional watchdog triggering and decrements by one at every valid functional watchdog triggering. (For specification of valid and invalid triggering please refer to chapter functional and window watchdog).

The status of the functional watchdog failure counter is written in the so called functional watchdog status counter. Any incrementation of the functional watchdog status counter is indicated by an interrupt. Any decrementation of the functional watchdog status counter is not indicated by an interrupt. The content of the functional watchdog status counter cannot be less than zero.

The threshold for activating the safe state signals SS1 and SS2  $\Sigma$ FWO can be changed in INIT, NORMAL and WAKE state. (WDCFG1.FWDETHR)

The content of the status counter will be compared to the programmed threshold  $\Sigma$ FWO (**RWDCFG1.FWDETHR**). If the content of the status counter is equal or higher than  $\Sigma$ FWO, the safe state signals SS1 and SS2will be activated (low).

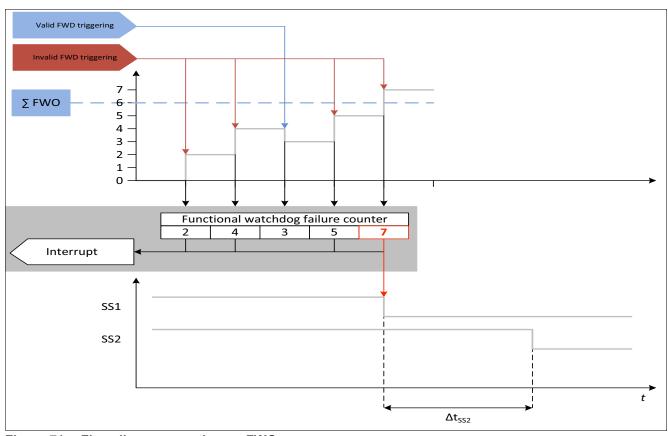


Figure 71 Flow diagram reaction on FWO

- The threshold ΣFWO is set to 6 (example)
- An invalid watchdog triggering increments the functional watchdog status counter by two, this is indicated by an interrupt
- A valid watchdog triggering decrements the functional watchdog status counter by one, this is not indicated by an interrupt
- The status counter value 7 is recognized as an error
- Safe state signal 1 (at pin SS1) goes to low immediately with the counter status change
- Safe state signal 2 (at pin SS2) goes to low after a delay time  $\Delta t_{\rm SS2}$  which was set by SPI command



#### **Safe State Control Function**

#### 11.7 Reaction On Thermal Shutdown (TSD)

The thermal shutdown (TSD) indicates temperature overstress: on the chip: As a consequence all pre and post regulators will be shut down immediately.

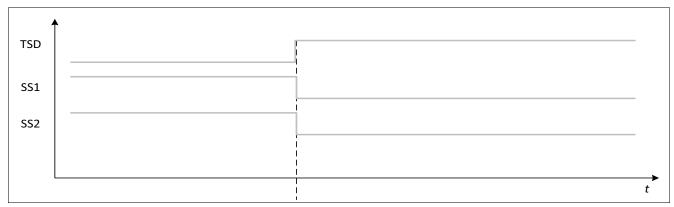


Figure 72 Flow diagram reaction on TSD

- The rising edge of TSD signal (internal) is recognized as an error
- Safe state signal 1 (at pin SS1) goes to low immediately with the rising edge of TSD
- Safe state signal 2 (at pin SS2) goes to low together with SS1 as the supplying post regulator LDO µC is switched off when pin ROT goes to low



### **SPI - Serial Peripheral Interface**

## 12 SPI - Serial Peripheral Interface

#### 12.1 Introduction

#### **Main functions**

The serial peripheral interface bus or SPI bus is a synchronous serial data link that operates in full duplex mode. The TLF35584 communicates in slave mode where the master ( $\mu$ C) initiates the data frame. The TLF35584 should be addressed via a dedicated chip select line. This allows a connection of other slave devices to the SPI bus.

#### **Data transmission**

To begin a communication, the  $\mu$ C first configures the clock, using a frequency less than or equal to the maximum frequency the TLF35584 supports. The  $\mu$ C pulls down the chip select for the TLF35584.

#### **Functional description**

SPI basic access: All data on MOSI (pin SDI) is captured on the rising edge of SPI clock signal (pin SCL) and shifted on the falling edge of SPI clock signal (pin SCL). The same methodology needs to be applied in the SPI master for MISO (SDO). A read operation has to start with CMD-bit being 1'b0 and a write operation has to start with CMD-bit being 1'b1.

In case of a write operation is performed the written command to SDI is looped back to SDO.

The parity is calculated for the output data stream in case a read operation is performed. The data for the calculation consists of 1'b1, status [5:0] and rd\_data[7:0]. The parity bit is set to '1' if the number of '1' in the output data stream is odd, i.e.XOR function between all 15 bits to send out.

Parity is checked on write data. The parity is calculated on the incoming bit stream for the cmd bit, the six address bits and the eight data bits.

Configuration via SPI can be done anytime, if the state machine (FSM) is in INIT state, NORMAL state, WAKE state or SLEEP state. During SLEEP state the SPI has a decreased maximum clock frequency, for details please refer to **Table 19**.

SPI access timing can be found in the following diagram:

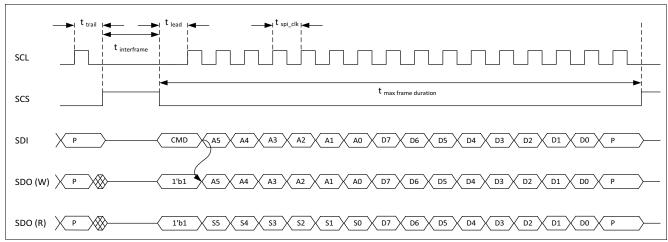


Figure 73 SPI - frame in normal mode

#### SPI MISO:

 During write, data from MOSI is directly looped back, during read, the addressed register content will be provided in the very same SPI frame



### **SPI - Serial Peripheral Interface**

The cmd bit is always set to 1'b1. All other status bits are set to zero.

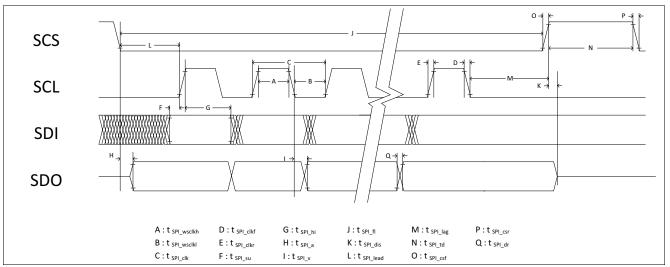


Figure 74 **SPI - Timings** 

#### Table 19 **Electrical Characteristics: SPI - Timings**

 $V_{\rm VS}$  =6.0 V to 40 V,  $T_{\rm i}$  = -40°C to +175°C, all voltages with respect to ground, positive current flowing into pin (unless otherwise specified)

Parameter	Symbol		Values			Note /	Number
		Min.	Тур.	Max.		Test Condition	
CLK_SPI Operating Frequency	$f_{\sf SPI\_clk}$	_	_	10	MHz	1)	P_13.1.1
CLK_SPI Operating Frequency	$f_{\sf SPI\_clk}$	-	_	1.5	MHz	SLEEP state	P_13.1.2
CLK Signal duty cycle	$D_{SCL}$	45	50	55	%		P_13.1.3
CLK_SPI Operating Period	t <sub>SPI_clk</sub>	100	-	_	ns		P_13.1.4
CLK_SPI High Time	t <sub>SPI_wsclkh</sub>	45	_	_	ns		P_13.1.5
CLK_SPI Low Time	$t_{SPI\_wsclkl}$	45	_	_	ns		P_13.1.6
CLK_SPI Fall Time	t <sub>SPI_clkf</sub>	_	-	0.1*t <sub>SPI_fact</sub>	[ns]	$t_{\text{SPI\_fact}} \le t_{\text{SPI\_clk}};$ 100 ns $\le t_{\text{SPI\_fact}}$ $\le 1  \mu \text{s}$	P_13.1.7
CLK_SPI Rise Time	t <sub>SPI_clkr</sub>	_	_	0.1*t <sub>SPI_fact</sub>	[ns]	$t_{\text{SPI\_fact}} \le t_{\text{SPI\_clk}}$ ; 100 ns $\le t_{\text{SPI\_fact}}$ $\le 1 \mu\text{s}$	P_13.1.8
CLK_SPI Lead Time	t <sub>SPI_lead</sub>	100	_	_	ns		P_13.1.9
CLK_SPI Lag Time	$t_{\sf SPI\_lag}$	50	_	_	ns		P_13.1.10
SPI Chip Select (SCS) Rise Time	t <sub>SPI_csr</sub>	_	_	0.2*t <sub>SPI_fact</sub>	[ns]	$t_{\text{SPI\_fact}} \le t_{\text{SPI\_lag}}$ ; 50 ns $\le t_{\text{SPI\_fact}} \le$ 500 ns	P_13.1.11
SPI Chip Select (SCS) Fall Time	t <sub>SPI_csf</sub>	-	-	0.2*t <sub>SPI_fact</sub>	[ns]	$t_{\text{SPI\_fact}} \le t_{\text{SPI\_lead}};$ 100 ns $\le t_{\text{SPI\_fact}}$ $\le 1 \ \mu \text{s}$	P_13.1.12
SPI Data Input (SDI) Setup	t <sub>SPI_su</sub>	10	_	_	ns		P_13.1.13



### **SPI - Serial Peripheral Interface**

#### Table 19 Electrical Characteristics: SPI - Timings (cont'd)

 $V_{\rm VS}$  =6.0 V to 40 V,  $T_{\rm j}$  = -40°C to +175°C, all voltages with respect to ground, positive current flowing into pin (unless otherwise specified)

Parameter	Symbol		Values			Note /	Number	
		Min.	Min. Typ. Max.			Test Condition		
SPI Data Input (SDI) Hold Time	t <sub>SPI_hi</sub>	10	_	_	ns		P_13.1.14	
SPI Data Output (SDO) Valid after CLK_SPI	t <sub>SPI_V</sub>	_	_	(0.1* <i>t</i> <sub>SPI_fact</sub> ) +36	[ns]	$C_{\mathrm{SDO,load}}$ = 50 pF; $t_{\mathrm{SPI\_fact}} \geq t_{\mathrm{SPI\_clkf}}$ ; 10 ns $\leq t_{\mathrm{SPI\_fact}} \leq$ 100 ns	P_13.1.15	
SPI Write Propagation Delay SDI to SDO	t <sub>SPI_wpd</sub>	_	_	35	ns		P_13.1.16	
SPI Data Output (SDO) Access	t <sub>SPI_a</sub>	_	-	50	ns	$C_{\rm SDO,load}$ = 50 pF	P_13.1.17	
SPI Data Output (SDO) Disable Time	t <sub>SPI_dis</sub>		_	100	ns	$C_{\mathrm{SDO,load}}$ = 50 pF	P_13.1.18	
Sequential Transfer Delay	t <sub>SPI_td</sub>	350	_	_	ns		P_13.1.19	
Sequential Transfer Delay	t <sub>SPI_td</sub>	2	_	_	μs	SLEEP state	P_13.1.20	
Frame duration (SCS low)	t <sub>SPI_fl</sub>		-	1.85	ms		P_13.1.21	

<sup>1)</sup> For max. achievable CLK\_SPI operating frequency, please consider the CLK\_SPI rise- and fall times ( $t_{SPI clkr}$  and  $t_{SPI clkr}$ ).

#### SPI errors:

- Wrong parity bit during write, write data is ignored.
- · Write to invalid address, write data is ignored.
- Wrong number of SPI clock cycles while SCS is low, write data is ignored, read data is provided by the device with each SPI clock cycle.
- Read from invalid address (all data bits zero returned on MISO for read data). For this case the parity bit is inverted/corrupted after complete calculation by the device.
- Invalid frame duration, write data is ignored and the output driver for SDO is turned off internally by the device
  after t<sub>SPI fl</sub>. Read data is provided with each SPI clock cycle as long as SCS is low for less than t<sub>SPI fl</sub>.
- If the number of SPI clock cycles is different than 16 and an invalid frame duration error is detected by the
  device, the invalid frame duration status flag is set and the wrong number of SPI clock cycle status flag is set.

In case of an SPI error occurs, an interrupt will be generated.

Interrupts on SPI errors are initiated only after SCS has been driven high or the frame time-out occurred.



#### **SPI - Serial Peripheral Interface**

### 12.2 SPI Write Access To Protected Registers

Certain internal registers (SYSPCFG0, SYSPCFG1, WDCFG0, WDCFG1, FWDCFG, WWDCFG0, WWDCFG1) need to be protected against being overwritten accidently. The status of the protection can be checked by reading the LOCK bit in the register PROTSTAT.

Write access to these registers is only possible after a dedicated 32 bit UNLOCK sequence has been sent via SPI. The four bytes need to be send without any other SPI write access in between. Error in doing so will reset the sequence detection, i.e. a new UNLOCK sequence has to be send. An interrupt is generated and the number of successfully detected UNLOCK sequence bytes is set to zero if a write access to any other register then PROTCFG is detected in between. The access to the protected registers is possible in INIT, NORMAL and WAKE state.

The UNLOCK sequence consists of a 32-bit sequence of 4 consecutive bytes (1: 0xAB; 2:0xEF; 3:0x56; 4:0x12) which have to be sent with no other SPI write access in between. The correctness of every written byte can be checked by reading the register **PROTSTAT**. Once the UNLOCK sequence has been performed successfully, any protected configuration request register can be written. In order to ensure proper writing to the protected configuration request registers the microcontroller shall read back the register values and verify the correctness by checking data. The data bits written to the protected configuration request registers are send back inverted during read operation, that means the microcontroller can calculate an XOR of the register data read and expected. The results should be 0xFF in case of correct register data. The TLF35584 will not check the correctness of the values in the register.

All protected configuration request register values are captured by the respective functions only after a successful LOCK sequence has been performed. A successful LOCK sequence consists of a 32-bit sequence of 4 consecutive bytes (1: 0xDF; 2:0x34; 3:0xBE; 4:0xCA) which have to be send with no other SPI write access in between. The correctness of every written byte can be checked by reading the register **PROTSTAT**.

Error in doing so will reset the sequence detection, i.e. a new LOCK sequence has to be sent. In this case (any SPI write access in between LOCK sequence) an interrupt is generated.

Upon detection of a successful LOCK sequence the configuration registers and all internal functions are updated with the values from the protected configuration request registers. It is the responsibility of the μC to ensure all registers are configured properly by either writing a new value into a particular register or by reading back a register which is supposed to be unchanged. Partial reconfiguration of the protected registers, i.e. configuring just a single function and leaving other functions unchanged is not supported as with the successful LOCK sequence all protected configuration request registers are taken over into the configuration (RSYSPCFG0, RSYSPCFG1, RWDCFG1, RFWDCFG1, RFWDCFG1, RWWDCFG1).

After the LOCK sequence an internal configuration time of max. 60 µs has to be considered to ensure that the new configuration is taken over.

#### Affected functions:

- All watchdog configuration registers for WWD and FWD.
- · Enabling of WD while the device is in SLEEP state
- All Error pin monitoring configuration registers
- Enabling of Error pin monitoring while the FSM is in SLEEP
- A dedicated register to enable or disable the STDBY LDO
- · Configuration of SS2 delay time failure events not leading to FAILSAFE state

Read access to any protected configuration request register is always possible.



### **SPI - Serial Peripheral Interface**

### 12.3 SPI Write Initiated State Transition Request And Regulator Configuration

A State machine transition can be initiated via SPI command(s). In case the state of any selectable voltage source (post regular) is expected to change for the next state, this information has to be sent together with the command into the same register. In case the setting for a particular voltage source (post regulator) is supposed to change but the state needs to be unchanged, the same approach can be applied. This basically means, the SPI command contains the current state of the FSM but a different setting for configurable voltage source (post regulator).

In order to request a state transition and/or a change of the LDO configuration the request data have to be written to two separated registers **DEVCTRL** and **DEVCTRLN** after each other consequently. The data written to DEVCTRLN have to be inverted bitwise compared to the data written to DEVCTRL. The request will be only accepted when the two registers are written consecutively after each other (first **DEVCTRL** and second **DEVCTRLN**) and will be taken over with the rising edge of the CS at the end of the second command.

In case of an invalid request (wrong sequence or DEVCTRLN not inverted to DEVCTRL) it will be rejected, an interrupt is generated and the corresponding status flag (NO\_OP) is set. Incase of an invalid state transition request according to the **State Machine** in **Chapter 10** the request is ignored without issuing an interrupt.



### **SPI - Serial Peripheral Interface**

## 12.4 Registers Description

### Table 20 Abbreviations

Registers that are being reset only in case of a POR.
Registers that are being reset only in case of STANDBY and a POR.
Registers that are being reset only in case of FAILSAFE, STANDBY and a POR.
Registers that are being reset in case of "Move to INIT" event, FAILSAFE, STANDBY and a POR.
Bits that are readable (read)
Bits that are readable and writable (read-write)
Bits that are readable and writable but protected by register PROTCFG (read-write-protected)
Bits that are readable and to clear the bit you have to write a 1 to it. (read-write-1-to-clear). Flag-bits are updated based on the occurred condition.
Bits that are readable and writable after writing the operation is triggered, once this is done successfully the bit is cleared by hardware. (read-write-hardware-cleared)
Bits that are readable and writable, after the operation the bit is updated by hardware. (read-write-hardware-updated)

## Table 21 Register Address Space

Module	Base Address	End Address	Note
BusInterface	0 <sub>H</sub>	3F <sub>H</sub>	Slave interface

### Table 22 Register Overview

Register Short Name	Register Long Name	Offset Address	Reset Value	
DEVCFG0	Device configuration 0 *R2)	00 <sub>H</sub>	08 <sub>H</sub>	
DEVCFG1	Device configuration 1 *R0)	01 <sub>H</sub>	06 <sub>H</sub>	
DEVCFG2	Device configuration 2 *R2)	02 <sub>H</sub>	00 <sub>H</sub>	
PROTCFG	Protection register *R2)	03 <sub>H</sub>	00 <sub>H</sub>	
SYSPCFG0	Protected System configuration request 0 *R1)	04 <sub>H</sub>	01 <sub>H</sub>	
SYSPCFG1	Protected System configuration request 1 *R2)	05 <sub>H</sub>	08 <sub>H</sub>	
WDCFG0	Protected Watchdog configuration request 0 *R2)	06 <sub>H</sub>	9B <sub>H</sub>	
WDCFG1	<b>NDCFG1</b> Protected Watchdog configuration request 1 *R2)			
FWDCFG Protected Functional watchdog configuration request *R2)		08 <sub>H</sub>	0B <sub>H</sub>	
WWDCFG0	Protected Window watchdog configuration request 0 *R2)	09 <sub>H</sub>	06 <sub>H</sub>	
WWDCFG1	Protected Window watchdog configuration request 1 *R2)	0A <sub>H</sub>	0B <sub>H</sub>	
RSYSPCFG0	System configuration 0 status *R0)	0B <sub>H</sub>	01 <sub>H</sub>	
RSYSPCFG1	YSPCFG1 System configuration 1 status *R3) 1)		08 <sub>H</sub>	
RWDCFG0	DCFG0 Watchdog configuration 0 status *R3)		9B <sub>H</sub>	
RWDCFG1	Watchdog configuration 1 status *R3)	0E <sub>H</sub>	09 <sub>H</sub>	
RFWDCFG	Functional watchdog configuration status *R3)	0F <sub>H</sub>	0B <sub>H</sub>	



### **SPI - Serial Peripheral Interface**

Table 22 Register Overview (cont'd)

Register Short Name	Register Long Name	Offset Address	Reset Value	
RWWDCFG0	10 <sub>H</sub>	06 <sub>H</sub>		
RWWDCFG1	Window watchdog configuration 1 status *R3)	11 <sub>H</sub>	09 <sub>H</sub>	
WKTIMCFG0	Wake timer configuration 0 *R2)	12 <sub>H</sub>	00 <sub>H</sub>	
WKTIMCFG1	Wake timer configuration 1 *R2)	13 <sub>H</sub>	00 <sub>H</sub>	
WKTIMCFG2	Wake timer configuration 2 *R2)	14 <sub>H</sub>	00 <sub>H</sub>	
DEVCTRL	Device control request *R2)	15 <sub>H</sub>	00 <sub>H</sub>	
DEVCTRLN	Device control inverted request *R2)	16 <sub>H</sub>	00 <sub>H</sub>	
WWDSCMD	Window watchdog service command *R2)	17 <sub>H</sub>	00 <sub>H</sub>	
FWDRSP	Functional watchdog response command *R2)	18 <sub>H</sub>	00 <sub>H</sub>	
FWDRSPSYNC	Functional watchdog response command with synchronization *R2)	19 <sub>H</sub>	00 <sub>H</sub>	
SYSFAIL	Failure status flags *R1)	1A <sub>H</sub>	00 <sub>H</sub>	
INITERR	Init error status flags *R2)	1B <sub>H</sub>	00 <sub>H</sub>	
IF	Interrupt flags *R2)	1C <sub>H</sub>	00 <sub>H</sub>	
SYSSF	System status flags *R2)	1D <sub>H</sub>	00 <sub>H</sub>	
WKSF	Wakeup status flags *R2)	1E <sub>H</sub>	00 <sub>H</sub>	
SPISF	SPI status flags *R2)	1F <sub>H</sub>	00 <sub>H</sub>	
MONSF0	Monitor status flags 0 *R1)	20 <sub>H</sub>	00 <sub>H</sub>	
MONSF1	Monitor status flags 1 *R1)	21 <sub>H</sub>	00 <sub>H</sub>	
MONSF2	Monitor status flags 2 *R2)	22 <sub>H</sub>	00 <sub>H</sub>	
MONSF3	Monitor status flags 3 *R1)	23 <sub>H</sub>	00 <sub>H</sub>	
OTFAIL	Over temperature failure status flags *R1)	24 <sub>H</sub>	00 <sub>H</sub>	
OTWRNSF	Over temperature warning status flags *R2)	25 <sub>H</sub>	00 <sub>H</sub>	
VMONSTAT	Voltage monitor status *R2)	26 <sub>H</sub>	00 <sub>H</sub>	
DEVSTAT	Device status *R2)	27 <sub>H</sub>	00 <sub>H</sub>	
PROTSTAT	Protection status *R1)	28 <sub>H</sub>	01 <sub>H</sub>	
WWDSTAT	Window watchdog status *R3)	29 <sub>H</sub>	00 <sub>H</sub>	
FWDSTAT0	Functional watchdog status 0 *R3)	2A <sub>H</sub>	30 <sub>H</sub>	
FWDSTAT1	Functional watchdog status 1 *R3)	2B <sub>H</sub>	00 <sub>H</sub>	
ABIST_CTRL0	ABIST control0 *R2) 1)	2C <sub>H</sub>	00 <sub>H</sub>	
ABIST_CTRL1	ABIST control1 *R2)	2D <sub>H</sub>	00 <sub>H</sub>	
ABIST_SELECT0	ABIST select 0 *R2)	2E <sub>H</sub>	00 <sub>H</sub>	
ABIST_SELECT1	BIST_SELECT1 ABIST select 1 *R2)		00 <sub>H</sub>	
ABIST_SELECT2	ABIST select 2 *R2)	30 <sub>H</sub>	00 <sub>H</sub>	
GTM	Global testmode *R2)	3F <sub>H</sub>	02 <sub>H</sub>	
BCK_FREQ_CHANGE	Buck switching frequency change *R2)	31 <sub>H</sub>	00 <sub>H</sub>	
BCK_FRE_SPREAD	Buck Frequency spread *R2)	32 <sub>H</sub>	00 <sub>H</sub>	
BCK_MAIN_CTRL	Buck main control *R2)	33 <sub>H</sub>	00 <sub>H</sub>	

<sup>1)</sup> Reset class of single bits is different. See register for details.

The registers are addressed wordwise.



## **SPI - Serial Peripheral Interface**

## 12.4.1 Device registers

Device configuration 0 \*R2)

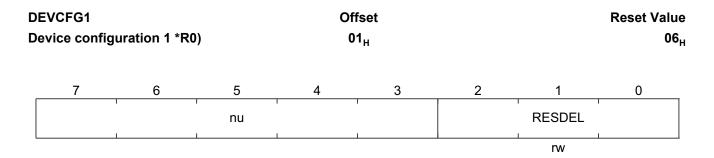
EVCFG0 evice config	uration 0 *R2	)		fset 0 <sub>H</sub>			Reset Val	lue )8 <sub>H</sub>
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
WKTIMEN	WKTIMCY C	nu			TR	DEL	1	
rw	rw				r	w		_

Field	Bits	Туре	Description
WKTIMEN	7	rw	Wake timer enable  0 <sub>D</sub> Wake timer disabled  1 <sub>D</sub> Wake timer enabled in SLEEP or STANDBY state  Reset: 0 <sub>H</sub>
WKTIMCYC	6	rw	Wake timer cycle period  0 <sub>D</sub> 10 us  1 <sub>D</sub> 10 ms  Reset: 0 <sub>H</sub>
nu	5:4	none	Reset: 0 <sub>H</sub>
TRDEL	3:0	rw	Transition delay into low power states  For STANDBY and SLEEP transition. Defined as a step of 100 us.  0 <sub>D</sub> 100 us  1 <sub>D</sub> 200 us  2 <sub>D</sub> 300 us   15 <sub>D</sub> 1600 us  Reset: 8 <sub>H</sub>



## **SPI - Serial Peripheral Interface**

Device configuration 1 \*R0)



Field	Bits	Туре	Description
nu	7:3	none	Reset: 00 <sub>H</sub>
RESDEL	2:0	rw	$\begin{array}{lll} \textbf{Reset release delay time} \\ 0_D & 200 \text{ us} \\ 1_D & 400 \text{ us} \\ 2_D & 800 \text{ us} \\ 3_D & 1 \text{ms} \\ 4_D & 2 \text{ ms} \\ 5_D & 4 \text{ ms} \\ 6_D & 10 \text{ ms} \\ 7_D & 15 \text{ ms} \\ \textbf{Reset: } 6_H \end{array}$



## **SPI - Serial Peripheral Interface**

Device configuration 2 \*R2)

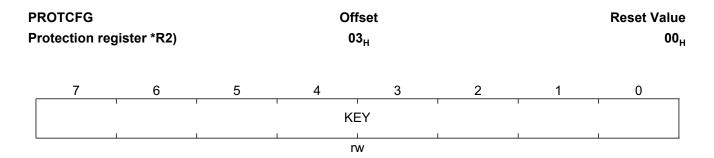
DEVCFG2 Device config	uration 2 *R2	)		fset 2 <sub>H</sub>			Reset Value 00 <sub>H</sub>
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
EVCEN	STU	FRE	CMONEN	СТ	HR	ESYNPHA	ESYNEN
r	r	r	rw	n	N	rw	rw

Field	Bits	Type	Description
EVCEN	7	r	External core supply enable status  0 <sub>D</sub> External core supply disabled  1 <sub>D</sub> External core supply enabled  Reset: 0 <sub>H</sub>
STU	6	r	Step-up converter enable status  0 <sub>D</sub> Disabled  1 <sub>D</sub> Enabled  Reset: 0 <sub>H</sub>
FRE	5	r	Step-down converter frequency selection status  0 <sub>D</sub> Step-down converter runs on low frequency range  1 <sub>D</sub> Step-down converter runs on high frequency range  Reset: 0 <sub>H</sub>
CMONEN	4	rw	QUC current monitor enable for transition to a low power state For STANDBY and SLEEP transition. The setting is overwritten in SLEEP as current monitoring is always enabled.  0 <sub>D</sub> Disabled 1 <sub>D</sub> Enabled Reset: 0 <sub>H</sub>
CTHR	3:2	rw	QUC current monitoring threshold value $0_D$ 10 mA $1_D$ 30 mA $2_D$ 60 mA $3_D$ 100 mA Reset: $0_H$
ESYNPHA	1	rw	External synchronization output phase  0 <sub>D</sub> No phase shift  1 <sub>D</sub> 180 phase shift  Reset: 0 <sub>H</sub>
ESYNEN	0	rw	Synchronization output for external switchmode regulator enable $0_{\rm D}$ Disable $1_{\rm D}$ Enable Reset: $0_{\rm H}$



## **SPI - Serial Peripheral Interface**

Protection register \*R2)



Field	Bits	Туре	Description
KEY	7:0	rw	Protection key
			Protection key register to request write access to protected registers. Unlock: write 32-bit sequence of 4 consecutive bytes (1: 0xAB 2:0xEF 3:0x56 4:0x12) to unlock access to protected registers. Lock: write 32-bit sequence of 4 consecutive bytes (1: 0xDF 2:0x34 3:0xBE 4:0xCA) to lock access to protected registers. All configured values are applied to SSC and WD module after the lock. AB <sub>H</sub> Key 1 to unlock protected registers. EF <sub>H</sub> Key 2 to unlock protected registers. 56 <sub>H</sub> Key 3 to unlock protected registers. 12 <sub>H</sub> Key 4 to unlock protected registers. DF <sub>H</sub> Key 1 to lock protected registers. 34 <sub>H</sub> Key 2 to lock protected registers. BE <sub>H</sub> Key 3 to lock protected registers. CA <sub>H</sub> Key 4 to lock protected registers. Reset: 00 <sub>H</sub>



## **SPI - Serial Peripheral Interface**

Protected System configuration request 0 \*R1)

F	SYSPCFG0 Protected Sys R1)	tem configui	ration reques		fset 4 <sub>H</sub>			Reset Value 01 <sub>H</sub>
	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
			1	nu	1	ı	ı	STBYEN
								rwp

Field	Bits	Туре	Description
nu	7:1	none	not used bits shall be written as 0 and will always return 1 upon read Reset: $00_{\rm H}$
STBYEN	0	rwp	Request standby regulator QST enable Valid for all device states except FAILSAFE.  0 <sub>D</sub> Disabled 1 <sub>D</sub> Enabled Reset: 1 <sub>H</sub>



### **SPI - Serial Peripheral Interface**

Protected System configuration request 1 \*R2)

SYSPCFG1 Offset Reset Value Protected System configuration request 1  $05_{\rm H}$   $08_{\rm H}$  \*R2)

7	6	5	4	3	2	1 0	
	SS2DEL	1	ERRSLPE N	ERREN	ERRRECE N	ERRREC	
	rwp		rwp	rwp	rwp	rwp	

Field	Bits	Type	Description
SS2DEL	7:5	rwp	Request safe state 2 delay Applied for transitions from NORMAL to INIT, WAKE and SLEEP state. $0_D$ no delay $1_D$ 10 ms $2_D$ 50 ms $3_D$ 100 ms $4_D$ 250 ms Reset: $0_H$
ERRSLPEN	4	rwp	Request ERR pin monitor functionality enable while the system is in SLEEP  0 <sub>D</sub> ERR pin monitor is disabled in SLEEP  1 <sub>D</sub> ERR pin monitor can be active in SLEEP depending on ERREN bit value.  Reset: 0 <sub>H</sub>
ERREN	3	rwp	Request ERR pin monitor enable  0 <sub>D</sub> Disabled  1 <sub>D</sub> Enabled  Reset: 1 <sub>H</sub>
ERRRECEN	2	rwp	Request ERR pin monitor recovery enable  0 <sub>D</sub> Disabled  1 <sub>D</sub> Enabled  Reset: 0 <sub>H</sub>
ERRREC	1:0	rwp	Request ERR pin monitor recovery time $0_D$ 1 ms $1_D$ 2.5 ms $2_D$ 5 ms $3_D$ 10 ms Reset: $0_H$



## **SPI - Serial Peripheral Interface**

Protected Watchdog configuration request 0 \*R2)

WDCFG0	Offset	Reset Value
Protected Watchdog configuration request 0	06 <sub>H</sub>	9B <sub>H</sub>
*R2)		

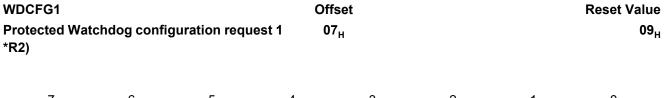


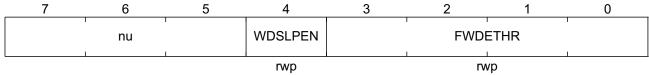
Field	Bits	Туре	Description
WWDETHR	7:4	rwp	Request window watchdog error threshold WWD error threshold to generate reset and enter into INIT state. Reset: 9 <sub>H</sub>
WWDEN	3	rwp	Request window watchdog enable  0 <sub>D</sub> Disabled  1 <sub>D</sub> Enabled  Reset: 1 <sub>H</sub>
FWDEN	2	rwp	Request functional watchdog enable  0 <sub>D</sub> Disabled  1 <sub>D</sub> Enabled  Reset: 0 <sub>H</sub>
WWDTSEL	1	rwp	Request window watchdog trigger selection This is ignored when window watchdog is disabled.  0 <sub>D</sub> External WDI input used as a WWD trigger 1 <sub>D</sub> WWD is triggered by SPI write to WWDSCMD register Reset: 1 <sub>H</sub>
WDCYC	0	rwp	Request watchdog cycle time  0 <sub>D</sub> 0,1 ms tick period  1 <sub>D</sub> 1 ms tick period  Reset: 1 <sub>H</sub>



### **SPI - Serial Peripheral Interface**

Protected Watchdog configuration request 1 \*R2)





Field	Bits	Туре	Description
nu	7:5	none	not used bits shall be written as 0 and will always return 1 upon read Reset: $0_{\rm H}$
WDSLPEN	4	rwp	Request watchdog functionality enable while the device is in SLEEP  0 <sub>D</sub> Disabled  1 <sub>D</sub> Enabled, the WD will work based on individual configuration  (WWDEN & FWDEN) settings while the system is in SLEEP mode  Reset: 0 <sub>H</sub>
FWDETHR	3:0	rwp	Request functional watchdog error threshold FWD error threshold to generate reset and enter into INIT state. Reset: 9 <sub>H</sub>

### Protected Functional watchdog configuration request \*R2)

FWDCFG Offset Reset Value Protected Functional watchdog configuration request \*R2)

7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0

nu WDHBTP

rwp

Field	Bits	Туре	Description
nu	7:5	none	not used bits shall be written as 0 and will always return 1 upon read Reset: $0_{\mathrm{H}}$



## **SPI - Serial Peripheral Interface**

Field	Bits	Type	Description
WDHBTP	4:0	rwp	Request functional watchdog heartbeat timer period  Defined as a multiple of 50 watchdog cycles (RWDCFG0.WDCYC).  0 <sub>D</sub> 50 wd cycles  1 <sub>D</sub> 100 wd cycles  2 <sub>D</sub> 150 wd cycles <sub>D</sub> 31 <sub>D</sub> 1600 wd cycles  Reset: 0B <sub>H</sub>

## Protected Window watchdog configuration request 0 \*R2)

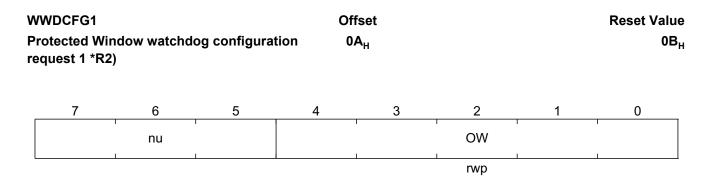
WWDCFG0 Protected Window watchdog configuration request 0 *R2)					Offset 09 <sub>H</sub>			Reset Value 06 <sub>H</sub>
	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
		nu				CW		
						rwp		

Field	Bits	Туре	Description
nu	7:5	none	not used bits shall be written as 0 and will always return 1 upon read Reset: $0_{\rm H}$
CW	4:0	rwp	Request window watchdog closed window time  Defined as a multiple of 50 watchdog cycles (RWDCFG0.WDCYC).  0 <sub>D</sub> 50 wd cycles  1 <sub>D</sub> 100 wd cycles  2 <sub>D</sub> 150 wd cycles <sub>D</sub> 31 <sub>D</sub> 1600 wd cycles  Reset: 06 <sub>H</sub>



### **SPI - Serial Peripheral Interface**

Protected Window watchdog configuration request 1 \*R2)



Field	Bits	Туре	Description
nu	7:5	none	not used bits shall be written as 0 and will always return 1 upon read Reset: $0_{\rm H}$
OW	4:0	rwp	Request window watchdog open window time  Defined as a multiple of 50 watchdog cycles (RWDCFG0.WDCYC).  0 <sub>D</sub> 50 wd cycles  1 <sub>D</sub> 100 wd cycles  2 <sub>D</sub> 150 wd cycles <sub>D</sub> 31 <sub>D</sub> 1600 wd cycles  Reset: 0B <sub>H</sub>

System configuration 0 status \*R0)

RSYSPCFG0 System configuration 0 status *R0)			atus *R0)		offset 0B <sub>H</sub>			Reset Value 01 <sub>H</sub>	
	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
		I	1	nu			ı I	STBYEN	

Field	Bits	Туре	Description
nu	7:1	none	Reset: 00 <sub>H</sub>
STBYEN	0	r	Standby regulator QST enable status Current configuration of standby regulator QST enable. Valid for all device states except FAILSAFE.  0 <sub>D</sub> Disabled 1 <sub>D</sub> Enabled Reset: 1 <sub>H</sub>



## **SPI - Serial Peripheral Interface**

System configuration 1 status \*R3) 1)

r

RSYSPCFG1					fset			Reset Valu	
System configuration 1 status *R3)			itus *R3)	00	C <sub>H</sub>			08	8 <sub>H</sub>
	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
		SS2DEL		ERRSLPE N	ERREN	ERRRECEN	ERR	REC	

r

Field	Bits	Type	Description
SS2DEL	7:5	r	Safe state 2 delay status Current configuration of safe state 2 delay applied for transitions from NORMAL to INIT, WAKE and SLEEP state. Bits have different reset class than whole register. The Bits are reset according to *R1) $0_D$ no delay $1_D$ 10 ms $2_D$ 50 ms $3_D$ 100 ms $4_D$ 250 ms Reset: $0_H$
ERRSLPEN	4	r	ERR pin monitor functionality enable status while the device is in SLEEP  Current configuration of ERR pin monitor functionality enable for SLEEP.  0 <sub>D</sub> ERR pin monitor is disabled in SLEEP  1 <sub>D</sub> ERR pin monitor can be active in SLEEP depending on ERREN bit value.  Reset: 0 <sub>H</sub>
ERREN	3	r	ERR pin monitor enable status  Current configuration of ERR pin monitor enable.  0 <sub>D</sub> Disabled  1 <sub>D</sub> Enabled  Reset: 1 <sub>H</sub>
ERRRECEN	2	r	ERR pin monitor recovery enable status  Current configuration of ERR pin monitor recovery enable.  0 <sub>D</sub> Disabled  1 <sub>D</sub> Enabled  Reset: 0 <sub>H</sub>
ERRREC	1:0	r	ERR pin monitor recovery time status  Current configuration of ERR pin monitor recovery time. $0_D$ 1 ms $1_D$ 2.5 ms $2_D$ 5 ms $3_D$ 10 ms  Reset: $0_H$

<sup>1)</sup> Reset class of single bits is different. See register for details.



## **SPI - Serial Peripheral Interface**

Watchdog configuration 0 status \*R3)

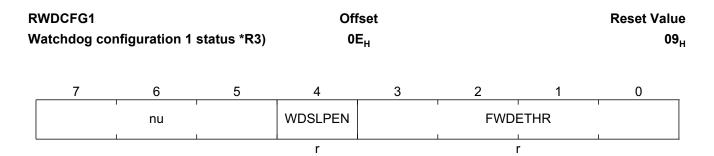
WDCFG0 Vatchdog cor	nfiguration 0	status *R3)		fset D <sub>H</sub>			Reset Value	
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
	WWD	ETHR		WWDEN	FWDEN	WWDTSEL	WDCYC	
		<u> </u>		r	r	r		

Field	Bits	Type	Description
WWDETHR	7:4	r	Window watchdog error threshold status Current configuration of WWD error threshold to generate reset and enter into INIT state. Reset: 9 <sub>H</sub>
WWDEN	3	r	Window watchdog enable status Current configuration of WWD enable.  0 <sub>D</sub> Disabled 1 <sub>D</sub> Enabled Reset: 1 <sub>H</sub>
FWDEN	2	r	Functional watchdog enable status Current configuration of FWD enable.  0 <sub>D</sub> Disabled 1 <sub>D</sub> Enabled Reset: 0 <sub>H</sub>
WWDTSEL	1	r	Window watchdog trigger selection status Current configuration of WWD trigger selection. This is ignored when window watchdog is disabled.  0 <sub>D</sub> External WDI input used as a WWD trigger 1 <sub>D</sub> WWD is triggered by SPI write to WWDSCMD register Reset: 1 <sub>H</sub>
WDCYC	0	r	Watchdog cycle time status Current configuration of watchdog cycle time.  0 <sub>D</sub> 0,1 ms tick period 1 <sub>D</sub> 1 ms tick period Reset: 1 <sub>H</sub>



### **SPI - Serial Peripheral Interface**

Watchdog configuration 1 status \*R3)



Field	Bits	Туре	Description
nu	7:5	none	Reset: 0 <sub>H</sub>
WDSLPEN	4	r	Watchdog functionality enable status while the device is in SLEEP Current configuration of WD functionality enable for SLEEP.  0 <sub>D</sub> Disabled 1 <sub>D</sub> Enabled, the WD will work based on individual configuration (WWDEN & FWDEN) settings while the system is in SLEEP mode Reset: 0 <sub>H</sub>
FWDETHR	3:0	r	Functional watchdog error threshold status Current configuration of FWD error threshold to generate reset and enter into INIT state. Reset: 9 <sub>H</sub>

## Functional watchdog configuration status \*R3)

R	RFWDCFG			Of	fset			Reset Value
	unctional wa R3)	tchdog confi	iguration stat	us 0	F <sub>H</sub>			0B <sub>H</sub>
	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	'	nu	'		'	WDHBTP		

Field	Bits	Туре	Description
nu	7:5	none	
			Reset: 0 <sub>H</sub>



## **SPI - Serial Peripheral Interface**

Field	Bits	Туре	Description
WDHBTP	4:0	r	Functional watchdog heartbeat timer period status  Current configuration of FWD heartbeat timer period defined as a multiple of 50 watchdog cycles (RWDCFG0.WDCYC).  0 <sub>D</sub> 50 wd cycles  1 <sub>D</sub> 100 wd cycles  2 <sub>D</sub> 150 wd cycles <sub>D</sub> 31 <sub>D</sub> 1600 wd cycles  Reset: 0B <sub>H</sub>

## Window watchdog configuration 0 status \*R3)

٧	WWDCFG0 Vindow watch R3)	ndog configu	ration 0 statu		ffset IO <sub>H</sub>			Reset Valu 06	
	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
		nu			1	CW		1	
					•	r		•	

Field	Bits	Туре	Description
nu	7:5	none	Reset: 0 <sub>H</sub>
CW	4:0	r	Window watchdog closed window time status Current configuration of WWD closed window time defined as a multiple of 50 watchdog cycles (RWDCFG0.WDCYC).  0 <sub>D</sub> 50 wd cycles 1 <sub>D</sub> 100 wd cycles 2 <sub>D</sub> 150 wd cycles <sub>D</sub> 31 <sub>D</sub> 1600 wd cycles Reset: 06 <sub>H</sub>



## **SPI - Serial Peripheral Interface**

Window watchdog configuration 1 status \*R3)

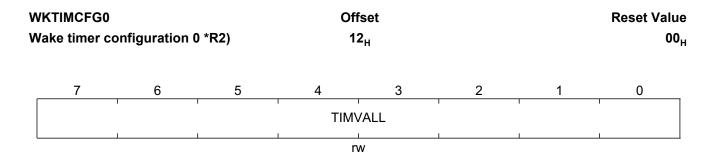
RWWDCFG1 Window watchdog configuration 1 status *R3)				fset 1 <sub>H</sub>			Reset Valu 0B		
	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	-
		nu	1		1	OW	1	1	

Field	Bits	Type	Description
nu	7:5	none	Reset: 0 <sub>H</sub>
OW	4:0	r	Window watchdog open window time status Current configuration of WWD open window time defined as a multiple of 50 watchdog cycles (RWDCFG0.WDCYC).  0 <sub>D</sub> 50 wd cycles 1 <sub>D</sub> 100 wd cycles 2 <sub>D</sub> 150 wd cycles <sub>D</sub> 31 <sub>D</sub> 1600 wd cycles Reset: 0B <sub>H</sub>



### **SPI - Serial Peripheral Interface**

Wake timer configuration 0 \*R2)



Field	Bits	Туре	Description
TIMVALL	7:0	rw	Wake timer value lower bits Bits (7:0) of wake time defined as a multiple of wake timer cycles (DEVCFG0.WKTIMCYC). Reset: 00 <sub>H</sub>

Wake timer configuration 1 \*R2)

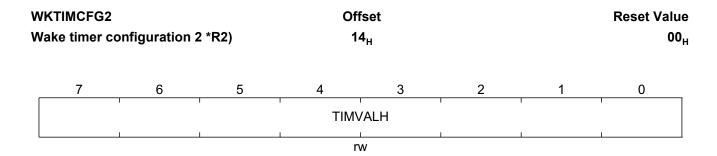
WKTIMCFG1				Offset			Reset Value		
Wake timer configuration 1 *R2)			l *R2)	13 <sub>H</sub>				0	0 <sub>H</sub>
	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	_
			I	TIM\	/ALM	'		1	
			<u> </u>	r	W				

Field	Bits	Type	Description
TIMVALM	7:0	rw	Wake timer value middle bits Bits (15:8) of wake time defined as a multiple of wake timer cycles (DEVCFG0.WKTIMCYC). Reset: 00 <sub>H</sub>



### **SPI - Serial Peripheral Interface**

Wake timer configuration 2 \*R2)



Field	Bits	Type	Description
TIMVALH	7:0	rw	Wake timer value higher bits Bits (23:16) of wake time defined as a multiple of wake timer cycles (DEVCFG0.WKTIMCYC). Reset: 00 <sub>H</sub>



## **SPI - Serial Peripheral Interface**

Device control request \*R2)

EVCTRL evice contro	I request *R2	·)		fset 5 <sub>H</sub>				Reset Value 00 <sub>H</sub>	
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	_	
TRK2EN	TRK1EN	COMEN	nu	VREFEN		STATEREQ	1		
rw	rw	rw		rw		rwhc		_	

Field	Bits	Type	Description
TRK2EN	7	rw	Request tracker2 QT2 enable  0 <sub>D</sub> QT2 will be disabled after valid request  1 <sub>D</sub> QT2 will be enabled after valid request  Reset: 0 <sub>H</sub>
TRK1EN	6	rw	Request tracker1 QT1 enable  0 <sub>D</sub> QT1 will be disabled after valid request  1 <sub>D</sub> QT1 will be enabled after valid request  Reset: 0 <sub>H</sub>
COMEN	5	rw	Request communication Ido QCO enable  0 <sub>D</sub> QCO will be disabled after valid request  1 <sub>D</sub> QCO will be enabled after valid request  Reset: 0 <sub>H</sub>
nu	4	none	Reset: 0 <sub>H</sub>
VREFEN	3	rw	Request voltage reference QVR enable  0 <sub>D</sub> QVR will be disabled after valid request  1 <sub>D</sub> QVR will be enabled after valid request  Reset: 0 <sub>H</sub>
STATEREQ	2:0	rwhc	Request for device state transition Cleared to 000 by the HW after the request is processed. After writing a new state value a user should not change the value before it's cleared by HW.  7 <sub>D</sub> RESERVED 6 <sub>D</sub> RESERVED 5 <sub>D</sub> WAKE 4 <sub>D</sub> STANDBY 3 <sub>D</sub> SLEEP 2 <sub>D</sub> NORMAL 1 <sub>D</sub> INIT 0 <sub>D</sub> NONE Reset: 0 <sub>H</sub>



### **SPI - Serial Peripheral Interface**

Device control inverted request \*R2)

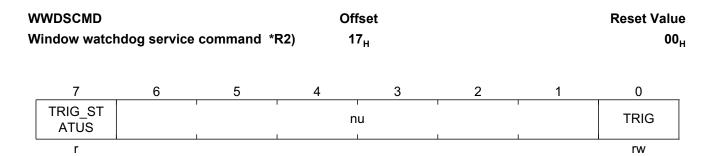
EVCTRLN evice contro	EVCTRLN evice control inverted request *R2)			fset 6 <sub>H</sub>		Re		
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
TRK2EN	TRK1EN	COMEN	nu	VREFEN		STATEREQ		
rw	rw	rw	•	rw		rwhc		

Field	Bits	Туре	Description
TRK2EN	7	rw	Request tracker2 QT2 enable  1 <sub>D</sub> QT2 will be disabled after valid request  0 <sub>D</sub> QT2 will be enabled after valid request  Reset: 0 <sub>H</sub>
TRK1EN	6	rw	Request tracker1 QT1 enable  1 <sub>D</sub> QT1 will be disabled after valid request  0 <sub>D</sub> QT1 will be enabled after valid request  Reset: 0 <sub>H</sub>
COMEN	5	rw	Request communication Ido QCO enable  1 <sub>D</sub> QCO will be disabled after valid request  0 <sub>D</sub> QCO will be enabled after valid request  Reset: 0 <sub>H</sub>
nu	4	none	Reset: 0 <sub>H</sub>
VREFEN	3	rw	Request voltage reference QVR enable  1 <sub>D</sub> QVR will be disabled after valid request  0 <sub>D</sub> QVR will be enabled after valid request  Reset: 0 <sub>H</sub>
STATEREQ	2:0	rwhc	Request for device state transition Cleared to 000 by the HW after the request is processed. After writing a new state value a user should not change the value before it's cleared by HW.  7 <sub>D</sub> NONE 6 <sub>D</sub> INIT 5 <sub>D</sub> NORMAL 4 <sub>D</sub> SLEEP 3 <sub>D</sub> STANDBY 2 <sub>D</sub> WAKE 1 <sub>D</sub> RESERVED 0 <sub>D</sub> RESERVED Reset: 0 <sub>H</sub>



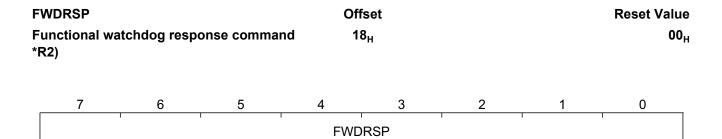
### **SPI - Serial Peripheral Interface**

Window watchdog service command \*R2)



Field	Bits	Туре	Description
TRIG_STATU S	7	r	Last SPI trigger received Reset: 0 <sub>H</sub>
nu	6:1	none	Reset: 00 <sub>H</sub>
TRIG	0	rw	Window watchdog SPI trigger command Read TRIG_STATUS bit first and write inverted value to TRIG bit. Reset: 0 <sub>H</sub>

### Functional watchdog response command \*R2)



rw

Field	Bits	Type	Description
FWDRSP	7:0	rw	Functional watchdog response Write functional watchdog response bytes to this field. Reset: 00 <sub>H</sub>



### **SPI - Serial Peripheral Interface**

Functional watchdog response command with synchronization \*R2)

F	WDRSPSYN	С		Of	fset			Reset Valu	ıe	
Functional watchdog response command 19 <sub>H</sub> with synchronization *R2)									0 <sub>H</sub>	
	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	_	
	FWDRSPS									
rw										

Field	Bits	Type	Description
FWDRSPS	7:0	rw	Functional watchdog heartbeat synchronization response Write the last functional watchdog response byte to this field to synchronize/restart the heartbeat. Reset: 00 <sub>H</sub>



## **SPI - Serial Peripheral Interface**

Failure status flags \*R1)

SYSFAIL Failure status flags *R1)				Offset 1A <sub>H</sub>			Reset Value 00 <sub>H</sub>
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
INITF	ABISTERR		nu	1	VMONF	OTF	VOLTSEL ERR
rw1c	rw1c				rw1c	rw1c	rw1c

Field	Bits	Туре	Description				
INITF	7	rw1c	INIT failure flag INIT failure due to the third INIT failure in row. i.e. The device restarts INIT phase from FAILSAFE.  0 <sub>D</sub> No fault, write 0 - no action 1 <sub>D</sub> Fault occurred, write 1 to clear the flags Reset: 0 <sub>H</sub>				
ABISTERR	6	rw1c	ABIST operation interrupted flag ABIST interrupted by any fault/event which is not part of ABIST.  0 <sub>D</sub> No fault, write 0 - no action 1 <sub>D</sub> Fault occurred, write 1 to clear the flags Reset: 0 <sub>H</sub>				
nu	5:3	none	Reset: 0 <sub>H</sub>				
VMONF	2	rw1c	Voltage monitor failure flag  Voltage monitor failure occurred which lead to FAILSAFE.  0 <sub>D</sub> No fault, write 0 - no action  1 <sub>D</sub> Fault occurred, write 1 to clear the flags, read MONSF0, MONSF1  and MONSF3 for details  Reset: 0 <sub>H</sub>				
OTF	1	rw1c	Over temperature failure flag  0 <sub>D</sub> No fault, write 0 - no action  1 <sub>D</sub> Fault occurred, write 1 to clear the flags, read OTFAIL for details  Reset: 0 <sub>H</sub>				
VOLTSELER R	0	rw1c	Double Bit error on voltage selection flag  Device entered FAILSAFE state due to internal voltage selection failure.  0 <sub>D</sub> No fault, write 0 - no action  1 <sub>D</sub> Fault occurred, write 1 to clear the flags  Reset: 0 <sub>H</sub>				

rw1c

rw1c



### **SPI - Serial Peripheral Interface**

Init error status flags \*R2)

rw1c

II	NITERR			Off	fset	Reset Value				
lr	nit error statu	ıs flags *R2)		1B <sub>H</sub>					) <sub>H</sub>	
• ,							·			
	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0		
	HARDRES	SOFTRES	ERRF	FWDF	WWDF	VMONF	r	ıu		

rw1c

rw1c

rw1c

Field	Bits	Туре	Description				
HARDRES	7	rw1c	Hard reset flag Hard reset has been generated due to the second INIT failure in row. i.e. The device restarts INIT phase for the 3rd time.  0 <sub>D</sub> No fault, write 0 - no action 1 <sub>D</sub> Fault occurred, write 1 to clear the flags Reset: 0 <sub>H</sub>				
SOFTRES	6	rw1c	Soft reset flag Soft reset has been generated due to the first INIT failure. i.e. The device restarts INIT phase for the 2nd time.  0 <sub>D</sub> No fault, write 0 - no action 1 <sub>D</sub> Fault occurred, write 1 to clear the flags Reset: 0 <sub>H</sub>				
ERRF	5	rw1c	MCU error monitor failure flag  0 <sub>D</sub> No fault, write 0 - no action  1 <sub>D</sub> Fault occurred, write 1 to clear the flags  Reset: 0 <sub>H</sub>				
FWDF	4	rw1c	Functional watchdog error counter overflow failure flag Functional watchdog error counter reached the error threshold.  0 <sub>D</sub> No fault, write 0 - no action 1 <sub>D</sub> Fault occurred, write 1 to clear the flags Reset: 0 <sub>H</sub>				
WWDF	3	rw1c	Window watchdog error counter overflow failure flag Window watchdog error counter reached the error threshold.  0 <sub>D</sub> No fault, write 0 - no action 1 <sub>D</sub> Fault occurred, write 1 to clear the flags Reset: 0 <sub>H</sub>				
VMONF	2	rw1c	Voltage monitor failure flag  Voltage monitor failure occurred which lead to INIT.  0 <sub>D</sub> No fault, write 0 - no action  1 <sub>D</sub> Fault occurred, write 1 to clear the flags, read MONSF2 for details  Reset: 0 <sub>H</sub>				
nu	1:0	rw1c	Reset: 0 <sub>H</sub>				



## **SPI - Serial Peripheral Interface**

Interrupt flags \*R2)

li Ir	= nterrupt flags	; *R2)			fset C <sub>H</sub>		Reset			
	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	-	
	INTMISS	ABIST	OTF	отw	MON	SPI	wĸ	SYS		
	r	rw1c	rw1c	rw1c	rw1c	rw1c	rw1c	rw1c	1	

Field	Bits	Туре	Description				
INTMISS	7	r	Interrupt not serviced in time flag Interrupt has not been serviced within t <sub>INT,TO</sub> time 0 <sub>D</sub> No interrupt timeout happened 1 <sub>D</sub> Interrupt timeout happened, cleared by hardware when all other flags in IF are cleared. Reset: 0 <sub>H</sub>				
ABIST	6	rw1c	Requested ABIST operation performed flag  0 <sub>D</sub> No interrupt, write 0 - no action  1 <sub>D</sub> Interrupt flag active, write 1 to clear the flag  Reset: 0 <sub>H</sub>				
OTF	5	rw1c	Over temperature failure interrupt flag  0 <sub>D</sub> No interrupt, write 0 - no action  1 <sub>D</sub> Interrupt flag active, write 1 to clear the flag, read OTFAIL for detail Reset: 0 <sub>H</sub>				
ОТЖ	4	rw1c	Over temperature warning interrupt flag  0 <sub>D</sub> No interrupt, write 0 - no action  1 <sub>D</sub> Interrupt flag active, write 1 to clear the flag, read OTWRNSF to details  Reset: 0 <sub>H</sub>				
MON	3	rw1c	Monitor interrupt flag  0 <sub>D</sub> No interrupt, write 0 - no action  1 <sub>D</sub> Interrupt flag active, write 1 to clear the flag, read MONSF0,  MONSF1, MONSF2 and MONSF3 for details  Reset: 0 <sub>H</sub>				
SPI	2	rw1c	SPI interrupt flag  0 <sub>D</sub> No interrupt, write 0 - no action  1 <sub>D</sub> Interrupt flag active, write 1 to clear the flag, read SPISF for details  Reset: 0 <sub>H</sub>				
WK	1	rw1c	Wake interrupt flag  Only set if device generates an interrupt when leaving SLEEP state.  O <sub>D</sub> No interrupt, write 0 - no action  1 <sub>D</sub> Interrupt flag active, write 1 to clear the flag, read WKSF for detail Reset: O <sub>H</sub>				
SYS	0	rw1c	System interrupt flag  0 <sub>D</sub> No interrupt, write 0 - no action  1 <sub>D</sub> Interrupt flag active, write 1 to clear the flag, read SYSSF for details  Reset: 0 <sub>H</sub>				



## **SPI - Serial Peripheral Interface**

## System status flags \*R2)

SYSSF System status flags *R2)					fset D <sub>H</sub>	Reset Value			
	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	,
	nu		NO_OP	TRFAIL	ERRMISS	FWDE	WWDE	CFGE	l
			rw1c	rw1c	rw1c	rw1c	rw1c	rw1c	

Field	Bits	Туре	Description			
nu	7:6	none	Reset: 0 <sub>H</sub>			
NO_OP	5	rw1c	State transition request failure flag Requested state transition via DEVCTRL & DEVCTRLN could not be performed because of wrong protocol.  O <sub>D</sub> Write 0 - no action  1 <sub>D</sub> Event detected, write 1 to clear the flag Reset: O <sub>H</sub>			
TRFAIL	4	rw1c	Transition to low power failed flag  Transition to low power failed either due to the QUC current monitor,  WAK high level or a rising edge on ENA during TRDEL time.  O <sub>D</sub> Write 0 - no action  1 <sub>D</sub> Event detected, write 1 to clear the flag  Reset: 0 <sub>H</sub>			
ERRMISS	3	rw1c	MCU error miss status flag Set only when SYSPCFG1.ERRRECEN='1'  0 <sub>D</sub> Write 0 - no action  1 <sub>D</sub> Event detected, write 1 to clear the flag Reset: 0 <sub>H</sub>			
FWDE	2	rw1c	Functional watchdog error interrupt flag  0 <sub>D</sub> Write 0 - no action  1 <sub>D</sub> Event detected, write 1 to clear the flag  Reset: 0 <sub>H</sub>			
WWDE	1	rw1c	Window watchdog error interrupt flag  0 <sub>D</sub> Write 0 - no action  1 <sub>D</sub> Event detected, write 1 to clear the flag  Reset: 0 <sub>H</sub>			
CFGE	0	rw1c	Protected configuration double bit error flag  Double bit error occurred on protected configuration register.  Status registers shall be read in order to determine which configuration has changed.  O <sub>D</sub> Write 0 - no action  1 <sub>D</sub> Event detected, write 1 to clear the flag  Reset: 0 <sub>H</sub>			



## **SPI - Serial Peripheral Interface**

## Wakeup status flags \*R2)

WKSF Wakeup status flags *R2)			Offset 1E <sub>H</sub>			Reset Value 00 <sub>H</sub>			
	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	_
		nu		WKSPI	WKTIM	CMON	ENA	WAK	
		1		rw1c	rw1c	rw1c	rw1c	rw1c	1

Field	Bits	Туре	Description
nu	7:5	none	Reset: 0 <sub>H</sub>
WKSPI	4	rw1c	Wakeup from SLEEP by SPI flag (GoToWAKE)  0 <sub>D</sub> Write 0 - no action  1 <sub>D</sub> Event detected, write 1 to clear the flag  Reset: 0 <sub>H</sub>
WKTIM	3	rw1c	Wake timer wakeup flag Bit will also be set if STANDBY state left because of wake timer expired.  0 <sub>D</sub> Write 0 - no action 1 <sub>D</sub> Event detected, write 1 to clear the flag Reset: 0 <sub>H</sub>
CMON	2	rw1c	QUC current monitor threshold wakeup flag  0 <sub>D</sub> Write 0 - no action  1 <sub>D</sub> Event detected, write 1 to clear the flag  Reset: 0 <sub>H</sub>
ENA	1	rw1c	ENA signal wakeup flag  Bit will also be set if FAILSAFE or STANDBY state left because of ENA.  0 <sub>D</sub> Write 0 - no action  1 <sub>D</sub> Event detected, write 1 to clear the flag  Reset: 0 <sub>H</sub>
WAK	0	rw1c	WAK signal wakeup flag Bit will also be set if FAILSAFE or STANDBY state left because of WAK.  0 <sub>D</sub> Write 0 - no action 1 <sub>D</sub> Event detected, write 1 to clear the flag Reset: 0 <sub>H</sub>



## **SPI - Serial Peripheral Interface**

SPI status flags \*R2)

SPISF SPI status flags *R2)				fset F <sub>H</sub>			Reset Value 00 <sub>H</sub>		
	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	,
		nu		LOCK	DURE	ADDRE	LENE	PARE	
				rw1c	rw1c	rw1c	rw1c	rw1c	

Field	Bits	Type	Description			
nu	7:5	none	Reset: 0 <sub>H</sub>			
LOCK	4	rw1c	LOCK or UNLOCK procedure error flag  0 <sub>D</sub> Write 0 - no action  1 <sub>D</sub> Event detected, write 1 to clear the flag  Reset: 0 <sub>H</sub>			
DURE	3	rw1c	SPI frame duration error flag SCS low for more than 2 ms.  0 <sub>D</sub> Write 0 - no action  1 <sub>D</sub> Event detected, write 1 to clear the flag Reset: 0 <sub>H</sub>			
ADDRE	2	rw1c	SPI address invalid flag  0 <sub>D</sub> Write 0 - no action  1 <sub>D</sub> Event detected, write 1 to clear the flag  Reset: 0 <sub>H</sub>			
LENE	1	rw1c	SPI frame length invalid flag  Number of detected SPI clock cycles different than 16.  0 <sub>D</sub> Write 0 - no action  1 <sub>D</sub> Event detected, write 1 to clear the flag  Reset: 0 <sub>H</sub>			
PARE	0	rw1c	SPI frame parity error flag  0 <sub>D</sub> Write 0 - no action  1 <sub>D</sub> Event detected, write 1 to clear the flag  Reset: 0 <sub>H</sub>			

TRK1SG

rw1c

**VREFSG** 

rw1c



**PREGSG** 

rw1c

### **SPI - Serial Peripheral Interface**

Monitor status flags 0 \*R1)

TRK2SG

rw1c

MONSF0 Monitor status flags 0 *R1)				Offset 20 <sub>H</sub>			Reset Value 00 <sub>H</sub>		
	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	٦

**VCORESG** 

rw1c

STBYSG

rw1c

**UCSG** 

rw1c

COMSG

rw1c

Field	Bits	Туре	Description
TRK2SG	7	rw1c	Tracker2 short to ground status flag  0 <sub>D</sub> Write 0 - no action  1 <sub>D</sub> Event detected, write 1 to clear the flag  Reset: 0 <sub>H</sub>
TRK1SG	6	rw1c	Tracker1 short to ground status flag  0 <sub>D</sub> Write 0 - no action  1 <sub>D</sub> Event detected, write 1 to clear the flag  Reset: 0 <sub>H</sub>
VREFSG	5	rw1c	Voltage reference short to ground status flag  0 <sub>D</sub> Write 0 - no action  1 <sub>D</sub> Event detected, write 1 to clear the flag  Reset: 0 <sub>H</sub>
COMSG	4	rw1c	Communication LDO short to ground status flag  0 <sub>D</sub> Write 0 - no action  1 <sub>D</sub> Event detected, write 1 to clear the flag  Reset: 0 <sub>H</sub>
VCORESG	3	rw1c	Core voltage short to ground status flag  0 <sub>D</sub> Write 0 - no action  1 <sub>D</sub> Event detected, write 1 to clear the flag  Reset: 0 <sub>H</sub>
STBYSG	2	rw1c	Standby LDO short to ground status flag  0 <sub>D</sub> Write 0 - no action  1 <sub>D</sub> Event detected, write 1 to clear the flag  Reset: 0 <sub>H</sub>
UCSG	1	rw1c	<ul> <li>μC LDO short to ground status flag</li> <li>0<sub>D</sub> Write 0 - no action</li> <li>1<sub>D</sub> Event detected, write 1 to clear the flag</li> <li>Reset: 0<sub>H</sub></li> </ul>
PREGSG	0	rw1c	Pre-regulator voltage short to ground status flag  0 <sub>D</sub> Write 0 - no action  1 <sub>D</sub> Event detected, write 1 to clear the flag  Reset: 0 <sub>H</sub>

rw1c

rw1c



rw1c

## **SPI - Serial Peripheral Interface**

Monitor status flags 1 \*R1)

N	IONSF1			Offset				Reset Value		
N	Ionitor status	s flags 1 *R1)		2	11 <sub>H</sub>		00 <sub>Ի</sub>			
	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0		
	TRK2OV	TRK10V	VREFOV	COMOV	VCOREOV	STBYOV	UCOV	PREGOV		

rw1c

rw1c

rw1c

rw1c

Field	Bits	Type	Description
TRK2OV	7	rw1c	Tracker2 over voltage status flag  0 <sub>D</sub> Write 0 - no action  1 <sub>D</sub> Event detected, write 1 to clear the flag  Reset: 0 <sub>H</sub>
TRK1OV	6	rw1c	Tracker1 over voltage status flag  0 <sub>D</sub> Write 0 - no action  1 <sub>D</sub> Event detected, write 1 to clear the flag  Reset: 0 <sub>H</sub>
VREFOV	5	rw1c	Voltage reference over voltage status flag  0 <sub>D</sub> Write 0 - no action  1 <sub>D</sub> Event detected, write 1 to clear the flag  Reset: 0 <sub>H</sub>
COMOV	4	rw1c	Communication LDO over voltage status flag  0 <sub>D</sub> Write 0 - no action  1 <sub>D</sub> Event detected, write 1 to clear the flag  Reset: 0 <sub>H</sub>
VCOREOV	3	rw1c	Core voltage over voltage status flag  0 <sub>D</sub> Write 0 - no action  1 <sub>D</sub> Event detected, write 1 to clear the flag  Reset: 0 <sub>H</sub>
STBYOV	2	rw1c	Standby LDO over voltage status flag  0 <sub>D</sub> Write 0 - no action  1 <sub>D</sub> Event detected, write 1 to clear the flag  Reset: 0 <sub>H</sub>
ucov	1	rw1c	<ul> <li>μC LDO over voltage status flag</li> <li>0<sub>D</sub> Write 0 - no action</li> <li>1<sub>D</sub> Event detected, write 1 to clear the flag</li> <li>Reset: 0<sub>H</sub></li> </ul>
PREGOV	0	rw1c	Pre-regulator voltage over voltage status flag  0 <sub>D</sub> Write 0 - no action  1 <sub>D</sub> Event detected, write 1 to clear the flag  Reset: 0 <sub>H</sub>



### **SPI - Serial Peripheral Interface**

Monitor status flags 2 \*R2)

N	IONSF2			Offset			Reset Value		
N	Monitor status	flags 2 *R2)		2	22 <sub>H</sub>		00 <sub>H</sub>		
	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
									1

F	ield	Bits	Туре	Description				
	rw1c	rw1c	rw1c	rw1c	rw1c	rw1c	rw1c	rw1c
	TRK2UV	TRK1UV	VREFUV	COMUV	VCOREUV	STBYUV	UCUV	PREGUV
		6	5	4	3	2	1	0

Field	Bits	Type	Description
TRK2UV	7	rw1c	Tracker2 under voltage status flag  0 <sub>D</sub> Write 0 - no action  1 <sub>D</sub> Event detected, write 1 to clear the flag  Reset: 0 <sub>H</sub>
TRK1UV	6	rw1c	Tracker1 under voltage status flag  0 <sub>D</sub> Write 0 - no action  1 <sub>D</sub> Event detected, write 1 to clear the flag  Reset: 0 <sub>H</sub>
VREFUV	5	rw1c	Voltage reference under voltage status flag  0 <sub>D</sub> Write 0 - no action  1 <sub>D</sub> Event detected, write 1 to clear the flag  Reset: 0 <sub>H</sub>
COMUV	4	rw1c	Communication LDO under voltage status flag  0 <sub>D</sub> Write 0 - no action  1 <sub>D</sub> Event detected, write 1 to clear the flag  Reset: 0 <sub>H</sub>
VCOREUV	3	rw1c	Core voltage under voltage status flag  0 <sub>D</sub> Write 0 - no action  1 <sub>D</sub> Event detected, write 1 to clear the flag  Reset: 0 <sub>H</sub>
STBYUV	2	rw1c	Standby LDO under voltage status flag  0 <sub>D</sub> Write 0 - no action  1 <sub>D</sub> Event detected, write 1 to clear the flag  Reset: 0 <sub>H</sub>
UCUV	1	rw1c	<ul> <li>μC LDO under voltage status flag</li> <li>0<sub>D</sub> Write 0 - no action</li> <li>1<sub>D</sub> Event detected, write 1 to clear the flag</li> <li>Reset: 0<sub>H</sub></li> </ul>
PREGUV	0	rw1c	Pre-regulator voltage under voltage status flag  0 <sub>D</sub> Write 0 - no action  1 <sub>D</sub> Event detected, write 1 to clear the flag  Reset: 0 <sub>H</sub>



### **SPI - Serial Peripheral Interface**

Monitor status flags 3 \*R1)

IONSF3 Ionitor status	s flags 3 *R1)		Offset 23 <sub>H</sub>				Reset Value 00 <sub>H</sub>		
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0		
BIASHI	BIASLOW	BG12OV	BG12UV		nu	1	VBATOV		
rw1c	rw1c	rw1c	rw1c	•					

Field	Bits	Туре	Description
BIASHI	7	rw1c	Bias current too high flag  0 <sub>D</sub> Write 0 - no action  1 <sub>D</sub> Event detected, write 1 to clear the flag  Reset: 0 <sub>H</sub>
BIASLOW	6	rw1c	Bias current too low flag  0 <sub>D</sub> Write 0 - no action  1 <sub>D</sub> Event detected, write 1 to clear the flag Reset: 0 <sub>H</sub>
BG12OV	5	rw1c	Bandgap comparator over voltage condition flag (VBG1 $\geq$ VBG2 + 4%) 0 <sub>D</sub> Write 0 - no action 1 <sub>D</sub> Event detected, write 1 to clear the flag Reset: 0 <sub>H</sub>
BG12UV	4	rw1c	Bandgap comparator under voltage condition flag (VBG1 $\leq$ VBG2 - 4%) 0 <sub>D</sub> Write 0 - no action 1 <sub>D</sub> Event detected, write 1 to clear the flag Reset: 0 <sub>H</sub>
nu	3:1	none	Reset: 0 <sub>H</sub>
VBATOV	0	rw1c	Supply voltage VSx over voltage flag  0 <sub>D</sub> Write 0 - no action  1 <sub>D</sub> Event detected, write 1 to clear the flag  Reset: 0 <sub>H</sub>



### **SPI - Serial Peripheral Interface**

Over temperature failure status flags \*R1)

	TFAIL Ver temperati	ure failure s	tatus flags *R1		ffset 24 <sub>H</sub>			Reset Value 00 <sub>H</sub>
,	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	MON	nu		COM	n	iu	UC	PREG
ı	rw1c			rw1c			rw1c	rw1c

Field	Bits	Type	Description
MON	7	rw1c	Monitoring over temperature flag  0 <sub>D</sub> Write 0 - no action  1 <sub>D</sub> Event detected, write 1 to clear the flag  Reset: 0 <sub>H</sub>
nu	6:5	none	Reset: 0 <sub>H</sub>
СОМ	4	rw1c	Communication LDO over temperature flag  0 <sub>D</sub> Write 0 - no action  1 <sub>D</sub> Event detected, write 1 to clear the flag  Reset: 0 <sub>H</sub>
nu	3:2	none	Reset: 0 <sub>H</sub>
UC	1	rw1c	<ul> <li>μC LDO over temperature flag</li> <li>0<sub>D</sub> Write 0 - no action</li> <li>1<sub>D</sub> Event detected, write 1 to clear the flag</li> <li>Reset: 0<sub>H</sub></li> </ul>
PREG	0	rw1c	Pre-regulator over temperature flag  0 <sub>D</sub> Write 0 - no action  1 <sub>D</sub> Event detected, write 1 to clear the flag Reset: 0 <sub>H</sub>



rw1c

### **SPI - Serial Peripheral Interface**

Over temperature warning status flags \*R2)

C	TWRNSF			Of	fset		Reset Value		
C	ver tempera	ture warning	status flags	*R2) 2	5 <sub>н</sub>		00 <sub>H</sub>		
	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
	nu		VREF	СОМ	nu	STDBY	UC	PREG	

rw1c

rw1c

rw1c

rw1c

Field	Bits	Туре	Description
nu	7:6	none	Reset: 0 <sub>H</sub>
VREF	5	rw1c	Voltage reference over load flag (over current for more than 1ms)  0 <sub>D</sub> Write 0 no action  1 <sub>D</sub> Event detected, write 1 to clear the flag Reset: 0 <sub>H</sub>
СОМ	4	rw1c	Communication LDO over temperature warning flag  0 <sub>D</sub> Write 0 - no action  1 <sub>D</sub> Event detected, write 1 to clear the flag  Reset: 0 <sub>H</sub>
nu	3	none	Reset: 0 <sub>H</sub>
STDBY	2	rw1c	Standby LDO over load flag (over current for more than 1ms)  0 <sub>D</sub> Write 0 - no action  1 <sub>D</sub> Event detected, write 1 to clear the flag Reset: 0 <sub>H</sub>
UC	1	rw1c	<ul> <li>μC LDO over temperature warning flag</li> <li>0<sub>D</sub> Write 0 - no action</li> <li>1<sub>D</sub> Event detected, write 1 to clear the flag</li> <li>Reset: 0<sub>H</sub></li> </ul>
PREG	0	rw1c	Pre-regulator over temperature warning flag  0 <sub>D</sub> Write 0 - no action  1 <sub>D</sub> Event detected, write 1 to clear the flag  Reset: 0 <sub>H</sub>



## **SPI - Serial Peripheral Interface**

Voltage monitor status \*R2)

VMONSTAT Voltage monitor status *R2)					fset 6 <sub>H</sub>			Reset Val	lue 00 <sub>H</sub>
	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
	TRK2ST	TRK1ST	VREFST	COMST	VCOREST	STBYST	r	าน	
	r	r	r	r	r	r			

Field	Bits	Туре	Description
TRK2ST	7	r	Tracker2 voltage ready status  0 <sub>D</sub> Voltage is out of range or not enabled  1 <sub>D</sub> Voltage is OK  Reset: 0 <sub>H</sub>
TRK1ST	6	r	Tracker1 voltage ready status  0 <sub>D</sub> Voltage is out of range or not enabled  1 <sub>D</sub> Voltage is OK  Reset: 0 <sub>H</sub>
VREFST	5	r	Voltage reference voltage ready status  0 <sub>D</sub> Voltage is out of range or not enabled  1 <sub>D</sub> Voltage is OK  Reset: 0 <sub>H</sub>
COMST	4	r	Communication LDO voltage ready status  0 <sub>D</sub> Voltage is out of range or not enabled  1 <sub>D</sub> Voltage is OK  Reset: 0 <sub>H</sub>
VCOREST	3	r	Core voltage ready status  0 <sub>D</sub> Voltage is out of range or not enabled  1 <sub>D</sub> Voltage is OK  Reset: 0 <sub>H</sub>
STBYST	2	r	Standby LDO voltage ready status  0 <sub>D</sub> Voltage is out of range or not enabled  1 <sub>D</sub> Voltage is OK  Reset: 0 <sub>H</sub>
nu	1:0	none	Reset: 0 <sub>H</sub>



## **SPI - Serial Peripheral Interface**

Device status \*R2)

DEVSTAT Device status *R2)				Offset 27 <sub>H</sub>				Reset Value 00 <sub>H</sub>
	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	TRK2EN	TRK1EN	COMEN	STBYEN	VREFEN		STATE	<u>.</u>
	r	r	r	r	r		r	

Field	Bits	Type	Description
TRK2EN	7	r	Tracker2 voltage enable status  0 <sub>D</sub> Voltage is disabled  1 <sub>D</sub> Voltage is enabled  Reset: 0 <sub>H</sub>
TRK1EN	6	r	Tracker1 voltage enable status  0 <sub>D</sub> Voltage is disabled  1 <sub>D</sub> Voltage is enabled  Reset: 0 <sub>H</sub>
COMEN	5	r	Communication LDO enable status  0 <sub>D</sub> Voltage is disabled  1 <sub>D</sub> Voltage is enabled  Reset: 0 <sub>H</sub>
STBYEN	4	r	Standby LDO enable status  0 <sub>D</sub> Voltage is disabled  1 <sub>D</sub> Voltage is enabled  Reset: 0 <sub>H</sub>
VREFEN	3	r	Reference voltage enable status  0 <sub>D</sub> Voltage is disabled  1 <sub>D</sub> Voltage is enabled  Reset: 0 <sub>H</sub>
STATE	2:0	r	Device state  7 <sub>D</sub> RESERVED  6 <sub>D</sub> RESERVED  5 <sub>D</sub> WAKE  4 <sub>D</sub> STANDBY  3 <sub>D</sub> SLEEP  2 <sub>D</sub> NORMAL  1 <sub>D</sub> INIT  0 <sub>D</sub> NONE  Reset: 0 <sub>H</sub>



## **SPI - Serial Peripheral Interface**

Protection status \*R1)

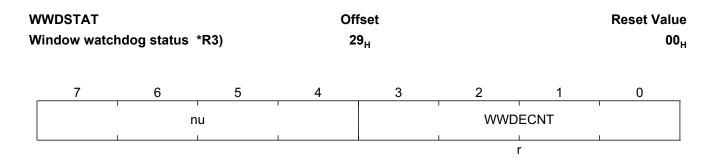
ROTSTAT Protection sta	tus *R1)			fset 8 <sub>H</sub>		Reset V		
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	ı
KEY4OK	KEY3OK	KEY2OK	KEY10K		nu		LOCK	
r	r	r	r	1		ı	r	

Field	Bits	Туре	Description
KEY4OK	7	r	Key4 ok status Information about validity of the 4th received protection key byte  0 <sub>D</sub> Key not valid  1 <sub>D</sub> Key valid  Reset: 0 <sub>H</sub>
KEY3OK	6	r	Key3 ok status Information about validity of the 3rd received protection key byte $0_D$ Key not valid $1_D$ Key valid Reset: $0_H$
KEY2OK	5	r	Key2 ok status Information about validity of the 2nd received protection key byte  0 <sub>D</sub> Key not valid  1 <sub>D</sub> Key valid  Reset: 0 <sub>H</sub>
KEY1OK	4	r	Key1 ok status Information about validity of the 1st received protection key byte  0 <sub>D</sub> Key not valid  1 <sub>D</sub> Key valid  Reset: 0 <sub>H</sub>
nu	3:1	none	Reset: 0 <sub>H</sub>
LOCK	0	r	Protected register lock status  0 <sub>D</sub> Access is unlocked  1 <sub>D</sub> Access is locked  Reset: 1 <sub>H</sub>



### **SPI - Serial Peripheral Interface**

### Window watchdog status \*R3)



Field	Bits	Туре	Description
nu	7:4	none	Reset: 0 <sub>H</sub>
WWDECNT	3:0	r	Window watchdog error counter status Reset: 0 <sub>H</sub>

### Functional watchdog status 0 \*R3)

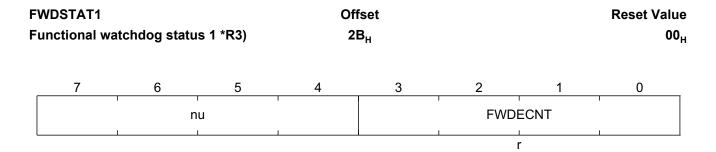
WDSTAT0	atchdog status	s 0 *R3)		fset A <sub>H</sub>			Reset Value 30 <sub>H</sub>
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
nu	FWDRSPO K	FWDI	RSPC		FWDQI	JEST	
	r	1	•		r		·

Field	Bits	Туре	Description
nu	7	none	Reset: 0 <sub>H</sub>
FWDRSPOK	6	r	Functional watchdog response check error status  0 <sub>D</sub> Response message is wrong  1 <sub>D</sub> All received bytes in response message are correct  Reset: 0 <sub>H</sub>
FWDRSPC	5:4	r	Functional watchdog response counter value Reset: 3 <sub>H</sub>
FWDQUEST	3:0	r	Functional watchdog question Reset: 0 <sub>H</sub>



### **SPI - Serial Peripheral Interface**

Functional watchdog status 1 \*R3)



Field	Bits	Туре	Description	
nu	7:4	none	Reset: 0 <sub>H</sub>	
FWDECNT	3:0	r	Functional watchdog error counter value Reset: 0 <sub>H</sub>	



### **SPI - Serial Peripheral Interface**

ABIST control 0 \*R2)

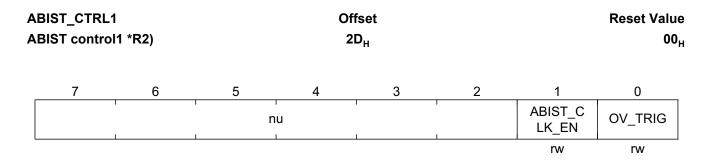
ABIST_CTRL0 ABIST control0 *R2)					fset C <sub>H</sub>			Reset Value 00 <sub>H</sub>
	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
		STA	ATUS		INT	SINGLE	PATH	START
		1	r		rw	rw	rw	rwhc

Field	Bits	Туре	Description
STATUS	7:4	r	ABIST global error status  ABIST status information after requested operation has been performed, information shall only be considered valid, once START bit is cleared. Bits have different reset class than whole register. The Bits are reset according to *R1).  5 <sub>D</sub> Selected ABIST operation performed with no errors  10 <sub>D</sub> Selected ABIST operation performed with errors, check respective SELECT registers  Reset: 0 <sub>H</sub>
INT	3	rw	Safety path selection Select whether safe state or interrupt related comparator shall be tested.  0 <sub>D</sub> safe state related comparators shall be tested.  1 <sub>D</sub> interrupt related comparators shall be tested.  Reset: 0 <sub>H</sub>
SINGLE	2	rw	ABIST Sequence selection Select whether a single comparator shall be tested or all comparators in predefined sequence  0 <sub>D</sub> Predefined sequence  1 <sub>D</sub> Single comparator test Reset: 0 <sub>H</sub>
PATH	1	rw	Full path test selection  Select the path which should be covered by ABIST operation  0 <sub>D</sub> Comparator only  1 <sub>D</sub> Comparator and corresponding deglitching logic, shall be selected in case contribution to respective safety measure needs to be tested  Reset: 0 <sub>H</sub>
START	0	rwhc	Start ABIST operation The ABIST operation itself will be started. This bit is cleared after ABIST operation has been performed $0_{\rm D}$ Operation done $1_{\rm D}$ Start operation Reset: $0_{\rm H}$



### **SPI - Serial Peripheral Interface**

ABIST control 1 \*R2)



Field	Bits	Туре	Description
nu	7:2	none	Reset: 00 <sub>H</sub>
ABIST_CLK_ EN	1	rw	ABIST clock check enable Select ABIST clock to check its functionality  0 <sub>D</sub> Disable  1 <sub>D</sub> Enable Reset: 0 <sub>H</sub>
OV_TRIG	0	rw	Overvoltage trigger for secondary internal monitor enable  0 <sub>D</sub> Disable  1 <sub>D</sub> Enable  Reset: 0 <sub>H</sub>



## **SPI - Serial Peripheral Interface**

ABIST select 0 \*R2)

ABIST_SELECT0	Offset	Reset Value
ABIST select 0 *R2)	2E <sub>H</sub>	00 <sub>H</sub>

7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
TRK2OV	TRK10V	VREFOV	COMOV	VCOREOV	STBYOV	UCOV	PREGOV
rwhu	rwhu	rwhu	rwhu	rwhu	rwhu	rwhu	rwhu

Field	Bits	Type	Description
TRK2OV	7	rwhu	Select TRK2 OV comparator for ABIST operation  0 <sub>D</sub> Not selected  1 <sub>D</sub> Selected, bit will be cleared upon successful ABIST operation on comparator, bit will be set in case of ABIST fail for this comparator Reset: 0 <sub>H</sub>
TRK1OV	6	rwhu	Select TRK1 OV comparator for ABIST operation  0 <sub>D</sub> Not selected  1 <sub>D</sub> Selected, bit will be cleared upon successful ABIST operation on comparator, bit will be set in case of ABIST fail for this comparator Reset: 0 <sub>H</sub>
VREFOV	5	rwhu	Select VREF OV comparator for ABIST operation  0 <sub>D</sub> Not selected  1 <sub>D</sub> Selected, bit will be cleared upon successful ABIST operation on comparator, bit will be set in case of ABIST fail for this comparator Reset: 0 <sub>H</sub>
COMOV	4	rwhu	Select COM OV comparator for ABIST operation  0 <sub>D</sub> Not selected  1 <sub>D</sub> Selected, bit will be cleared upon successful ABIST operation on comparator, bit will be set in case of ABIST fail for this comparator Reset: 0 <sub>H</sub>
VCOREOV	3	rwhu	Select Core voltage OV comparator for ABIST operation  0 <sub>D</sub> Not selected  1 <sub>D</sub> Selected, bit will be cleared upon successful ABIST operation on comparator, bit will be set in case of ABIST fail for this comparator Reset: 0 <sub>H</sub>
STBYOV	2	rwhu	Select Standby LDO OV comparator for ABIST operation  0 <sub>D</sub> Not selected  1 <sub>D</sub> Selected, bit will be cleared upon successful ABIST operation on comparator, bit will be set in case of ABIST fail for this comparator Reset: 0 <sub>H</sub>
UCOV	1	rwhu	Select μC LDO OV comparator for ABIST operation  0 <sub>D</sub> Not selected  1 <sub>D</sub> Selected, bit will be cleared upon successful ABIST operation on comparator, bit will be set in case of ABIST fail for this comparator Reset: 0 <sub>H</sub>



## **SPI - Serial Peripheral Interface**

Field	Bits	Type	Description
PREGOV	0	rwhu	Select Pre-regulator OV comparator for ABIST operation  0 <sub>D</sub> Not selected  1 <sub>D</sub> Selected, bit will be cleared upon successful ABIST operation on comparator, bit will be set in case of ABIST fail for this comparator Reset: 0 <sub>H</sub>

## ABIST select 1 \*R2)

ABIST_SELECT1	Offset	Reset Value
ABIST select 1 *R2)	2F <sub>H</sub>	00 <sub>H</sub>

7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	_
TRK2UV	TRK1UV	VREFUV	COMUV	VCOREUV	STBYUV	UCUV	PREGUV	
rwhu	rwhu	rwhu	rwhu	rwhu	rwhu	rwhu	rwhu	

Field	Bits	Type	Description			
TRK2UV	7	rwhu	Select TRK2 UV comparator for ABIST operation  0 <sub>D</sub> Not selected  1 <sub>D</sub> Selected, bit will be cleared upon successful ABIST operation on comparator, bit will be set in case of ABIST fail for this comparator Reset: 0 <sub>H</sub>			
TRK1UV	6	rwhu	Select TRK1 UV comparator for ABIST operation  0 <sub>D</sub> Not selected  1 <sub>D</sub> Selected, bit will be cleared upon successful ABIST operation on comparator, bit will be set in case of ABIST fail for this voltage  Reset: 0 <sub>H</sub>			
VREFUV	5	rwhu	Select VREF UV comparator for ABIST operation  0 <sub>D</sub> Not selected  1 <sub>D</sub> Selected, bit will be cleared upon successful ABIST operation on comparator, bit will be set in case of ABIST fail for this comparator Reset: 0 <sub>H</sub>			
COMUV	4	rwhu	Select COM UV comparator for ABIST operation  0 <sub>D</sub> Not selected  1 <sub>D</sub> Selected, bit will be cleared upon successful ABIST operation on comparator, bit will be set in case of ABIST fail for this comparator Reset: 0 <sub>H</sub>			
VCOREUV	3	rwhu	Select VCORE UV comparator for ABIST operation  0 <sub>D</sub> Not selected  1 <sub>D</sub> selected, bit will be cleared upon successful ABIST operation on comparator, bit will be set in case of ABIST fail for this comparator Reset: 0 <sub>H</sub>			
STBYUV	2	rwhu	Select STBY UV comparator for ABIST operation  0 <sub>D</sub> Not selected  1 <sub>D</sub> selected, bit will be cleared upon successful ABIST operation on comparator, bit will be set in case of ABIST fail for this comparator Reset: 0 <sub>H</sub>			



rwhu

### **SPI - Serial Peripheral Interface**

Field	Bits	Туре	Description
UCUV	1	rwhu	Select μC UV comparator for ABIST operation  0 <sub>D</sub> Not selected  1 <sub>D</sub> selected, bit will be cleared upon successful ABIST operation on comparator, bit will be set in case of ABIST fail for this comparator Reset: 0 <sub>H</sub>
PREGUV	PREGUV 0 rwhu Select		

### ABIST select 2 \*R2)

rwhu

rwhu

rwhu

ABIST_SELECT2				Off	fset		Reset Value		
ABIST select 2 *R2)				3	0 <sub>H</sub>			00	Н
	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
	BIASHI	BIASLOW	BG12OV	BG12UV	INTOV	nı	ı	VBATOV	

rwhu

rwhu

Field	Bits	Type	Description		
BIASHI	7	rwhu	Select bias current too high  0 <sub>D</sub> Not selected  1 <sub>D</sub> Selected, bit will be cleared upon successful ABIST operation on comparator, bit will be set in case of ABIST fail for this comparator Reset: 0 <sub>H</sub>		
BIASLOW	6	rwhu	Select bias current too low  0 <sub>D</sub> Not selected  1 <sub>D</sub> Selected, bit will be cleared upon successful ABIST operation on comparator, bit will be set in case of ABIST fail for this comparator Reset: 0 <sub>H</sub>		
BG12OV	5	rwhu	Select bandgap comparator OV condition  (VBG1 ≥ VBG2 + 4%)  0 <sub>D</sub> Not selected  1 <sub>D</sub> Selected, bit will be cleared upon successful ABIST operation on comparator, bit will be set in case of ABIST fail for this comparator Reset: 0 <sub>H</sub>		
BG12UV	4	rwhu	Select bandgap comparator UV condition  (VBG1 ≤ VBG2 - 4%)  0 <sub>D</sub> Not selected  1 <sub>D</sub> Selected, bit will be cleared upon successful ABIST operation on comparator, bit will be set in case of ABIST fail for this comparator Reset: 0 <sub>H</sub>		



## **SPI - Serial Peripheral Interface**

Field	Bits	Туре	Description
INTOV	3	rwhu	Select internal supply OV condition  0 <sub>D</sub> Not selected  1 <sub>D</sub> Selected, bit will be cleared upon successful ABIST operation on comparator, bit will be set in case of ABIST fail for this comparator Reset: 0 <sub>H</sub>
nu	2:1	none	Reset: 0 <sub>H</sub>
VBATOV	0	rwhu	Select supply VSx overvoltage  0 <sub>D</sub> Not selected  1 <sub>D</sub> Selected, bit will be cleared upon successful ABIST operation on comparator, bit will be set in case of ABIST fail for this comparator Reset: 0 <sub>H</sub>

### Global testmode \*R2)

GTM Global testmo	ode *R2)		Offset 3F <sub>H</sub>				Reset Value 02 <sub>1</sub>		
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0		
		nı	ı			NTM	ТМ		
	1					r	r		

Field	Bits	Туре	Description
nu	7:2	none	Reset: 00 <sub>H</sub>
NTM	1	r	Test mode inverted status  0 <sub>D</sub> Device is in test mode  1 <sub>D</sub> Device is in normal mode  Reset: 1 <sub>H</sub>
ТМ	0	r	Test mode status  0 <sub>D</sub> Device is in normal mode  1 <sub>D</sub> Device is in test mode  Reset: 0 <sub>H</sub>



## **SPI - Serial Peripheral Interface**

## 12.4.2 Buck registers

**Buck switching frequency change \*R2)** 

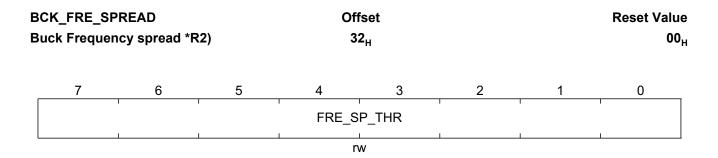
BCK_FREQ_CHANGE  Buck switching frequency change *R2)					set 1 <sub>H</sub>			Reset Value 00 <sub>H</sub>		
	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0		
	nu						BCK_FREQ_SEL			
				<u> </u>		1	rw			

Field	Bits	Type	Description
nu	7:3	none	Reset: 00 <sub>H</sub>
BCK_FREQ_ SEL	2:0	rw	BUCK switching frequency change For high and low switching mode. New value needs to be validated via data_valid procedure $7_{\rm D}$ Change buck frequency by approx4.5% from $f_{\rm OSC,step-down}$ $6_{\rm D}$ Change buck frequency by approx3.0% from $f_{\rm OSC,step-down}$ $5_{\rm D}$ Change buck frequency by approx1.5% from $f_{\rm OSC,step-down}$ $4_{\rm D}$ No change $3_{\rm D}$ Change buck frequency by approx. +4.5% from $f_{\rm OSC,step-down}$ $2_{\rm D}$ Change buck frequency by approx. +3.0% from $f_{\rm OSC,step-down}$ $1_{\rm D}$ Change buck frequency by approx. +1.5% from $f_{\rm OSC,step-down}$ $0_{\rm D}$ No Change Reset: $0_{\rm H}$



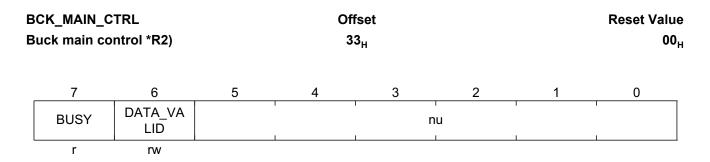
### **SPI - Serial Peripheral Interface**

**Buck Frequency spread \*R2)** 



Field	Bits	Туре	Description
FRE_SP_THR	7:0	rw	Spread spectrum
			Select the percentage of frequency spread(+/-). The mean frequency is
			reduced by the percentage as well keeping the maximum frequency at
			the nominal frequency selected by FRE.
			00 <sub>H</sub> No spread
			2B <sub>H</sub> 1%
			55 <sub>H</sub> 2%
			80 <sub>H</sub> 3%
			AA <sub>H</sub> 4%
			D5 <sub>H</sub> 5%
			FF <sub>H</sub> 6%
			Reset: 00 <sub>H</sub>

Buck main control \*R2)



Field	Bits	Туре	Description
BUSY	7	r	DATA_VALID parameter update ready status
			$0_{\rm D}$ update done $1_{\rm D}$ update ongoing Reset: $0_{\rm H}$



## **SPI - Serial Peripheral Interface**

Field	Bits	Туре	Description
DATA_VALID	6	rw	Enable buck update Update Command to load new parameter for stepdown regulator (after configuration write 1 to update and write 0 after BUSY flag is cleared to proceed operation) $0_D$ No action $1_D$ Load new parameters  Reset: $0_H$
nu	5:0	none	Reset: 00 <sub>H</sub>



### **SPI - Serial Peripheral Interface**

### 12.5 Electrical Characteristics

Table 23 Electrical Characteristics: SPI signals

 $V_{\rm VS}$  =6.0 V to 40 V,  $T_{\rm j}$  = -40°C to +175°C, all voltages with respect to ground, positive current flowing into pin (unless otherwise specified)

Parameter	Symbol		Value	S	Unit	Note /	Number	
		Min. Typ.		Max.		<b>Test Condition</b>		
Pin SCS, Chip Select	1	1	- 1	<u> </u>	<b>'</b>			
Chip select valid high level	V <sub>SCS, hi</sub>	3.6	-	_	V	$V_{\rm SCS}$ increasing, $V_{\rm QUC}$ = 5.0 V	P_13.5.1	
Chip select valid low level	$V_{ m SCS,  lo}$	_	-	0.8	V	$V_{\rm SCS}$ decreasing, $V_{\rm QUC}$ = 5.0 V	P_13.5.2	
Chip select hysteresis	$V_{ m SCS,hyst}$	_	350	_	mV	V <sub>QUC</sub> = 5.0 V	P_13.5.3	
Chip select valid high level	V <sub>SCS, hi</sub>	2.0	_	_	V	$V_{\rm SCS}$ increasing, $V_{\rm QUC}$ = 3.3 V	P_13.5.4	
Chip select valid low level	$V_{SCS, lo}$	_	_	0.8	V	$V_{\rm SCS}$ decreasing, $V_{\rm QUC}$ = 3.3 V	P_13.5.5	
Chip select hysteresis	$V_{\rm SCS,hyst}$	_	160	_	mV	V <sub>QUC</sub> = 3.3 V	P_13.5.6	
Chip select pull-up current	$I_{SCS}$	-175	-120	_	μA	$V_{\rm SCS}$ = 0 V	P_13.5.7	
Chip select input capacitance	$C_{\sf SCS}$	_	4	15	pF	1)	P_13.5.8	
Pin SCL, Clock	1		1		"	1		
Clock signal valid high level	V <sub>SCL, hi</sub>	3.6	_	_	V	$V_{\rm SCL}$ increasing, $V_{\rm QUC}$ = 5.0 V	P_13.5.9	
Clock signal valid low level	$V_{\mathrm{SCL,lo}}$	_	-	0.8	V	$V_{\rm SCL}$ decreasing, $V_{\rm QUC}$ = 5.0 V	P_13.5.10	
Clock hysteresis	$V_{\mathrm{SCL,hyst}}$	_	350	_	mV	V <sub>QUC</sub> = 5.0 V	P_13.5.11	
Clock signal valid high level	V <sub>SCL, hi</sub>	2.0	-	_	V	$V_{\rm SCL}$ increasing, $V_{\rm QUC}$ = 3.3 V	P_13.5.12	
Clock signal valid low level	$V_{ m SCL,lo}$	_	_	0.8	V	$V_{\rm SCL}$ decreasing, $V_{\rm QUC}$ = 3.3 V	P_13.5.13	
Clock hysteresis	$V_{\mathrm{SCL,hyst}}$	_	160	_	mV	V <sub>QUC</sub> = 3.3 V	P_13.5.14	
Clock signal pull-down current	$I_{SCL}$	-	150	330	μΑ	$V_{\rm SCL} = V_{\rm QUC}$	P_13.5.15	
Clock input capacitance	$C_{SCL}$	_	4	15	pF	1)	P_13.5.16	
Pin SDI, Data Input, MOSI					-			
Data input valid high level	V <sub>SDI, hi</sub>	3.6	_	_	V	$V_{\rm SDI}$ increasing, V <sub>QUC</sub> = 5.0 V	P_13.5.17	
Data input valid low level	$V_{\mathrm{SDI,lo}}$	_	-	0.8	V	$V_{\rm SDI}$ decreasing, $V_{\rm QUC}$ = 5.0 V	P_13.5.18	
Data input hysteresis	$V_{\mathrm{SDI,hyst}}$	_	350	_	mV	V <sub>QUC</sub> = 5.0 V	P_13.5.19	
Data input valid high level	V <sub>SDI, hi</sub>	2.0	_	_	V	$V_{\rm SDI}$ increasing, $V_{\rm QUC}$ = 3.3 V	P_13.5.20	
Data input valid low level	$V_{SDI, lo}$	_	_	0.8	V	$V_{\rm SDI}$ decreasing, $V_{\rm QUC}$ = 3.3 V	P_13.5.21	



### **SPI - Serial Peripheral Interface**

#### Electrical Characteristics: SPI signals (cont'd) Table 23

 $V_{\rm VS}$  =6.0 V to 40 V,  $T_{\rm i}$  = -40°C to +175°C, all voltages with respect to ground, positive current flowing into pin (unless otherwise specified)

Parameter	Symbol	Values			Unit	Note /	Number	
		Min. Typ.		Max.		<b>Test Condition</b>		
Data input hysteresis	$V_{\mathrm{SDI,hyst}}$	_	160	_	mV	V <sub>QUC</sub> = 3.3 V	P_13.5.22	
Data input signal pull-down current	$I_{SDI}$	_	150	330	μΑ	$V_{\mathrm{SDI}} = V_{\mathrm{QUC}}$	P_13.5.23	
Data input capacitance	$C_{SDI}$	_	4	15	pF	1)	P_13.5.24	
Pin SDO, Data Output, MIS								
Data output high level TLF35584QVHS1	V <sub>SDO, hi</sub>	4.0	_	_	V	$V_{QUC}$ = 5.0 V, $I_{SDO}$ = -9 mA	P_13.5.25	
Data output low level TLF35584QVHS1	$V_{\mathrm{SDO,lo}}$	_	_	0.7	V	$V_{QUC}$ = 5.0 V $I_{SDO}$ = 7 mA	P_13.5.26	
Data output high level TLF35584QVHS2	V <sub>SDO, hi</sub>	2.3	_	_	V	$V_{QUC}$ = 3.3 V $I_{SDO}$ = -7 mA	P_13.5.27	
Data output low level TLF35584QVHS2	$V_{\mathrm{SDO,lo}}$	_	_	0.7	V	$V_{QUC} = 3.3 \text{ V}$ $I_{SDO} = 5.5 \text{ mA}$	P_13.5.28	
Data output rise time 1)	$t_{ m SDO,  rise}$	_	_	25	ns	$C_{\rm SDO,load}$ = 50 pF	P_13.5.29	
Data output fall time 1)	t <sub>SDO, fall</sub>	_	_	25	ns	$C_{\rm SDO,load}$ = 50 pF	P_13.5.30	
Data output tristate capacitance	$C_{SDO,tri}$	_	4	15	pF	1)	P_13.5.31	
Data output tristate leakage	I <sub>SDO, tr, leaki</sub>	-10	_	10	μA	_	P_13.5.32	

<sup>1)</sup> Specified by design, not subject to production test

## **OPTIREG™ PMIC TLF35584QVHSx**



#### **Interrupt Generation**

## 13 Interrupt Generation

A dedicated interrupt generation block is implemented which is handling requests from independent sources to generate an interrupt. The different requesters are as follows:

- · State machine in case:
  - A requested state transition has not been performed successfully, e.g. SLEEP state could not be entered because of LDO\_μC current consumption above the selected threshold level.
  - A requested state transition from SLEEP has been performed successfully, i.e. the system has either successfully entered WAKE state. The μC may only send (additional) SPI commands after an interrupt event has been generated by the system. The purpose of the interrupt event is to inform the μC that a state transition has been performed successfully and that the system is capable of performing SPI communication at full SPI speed.
- Watchdog, an interrupt request is generated if the Watchdog is not serviced properly and configured in a way
  to allow service errors to occur, i.e. an error counter threshold value of more than 2 is configured. In this case
  an interrupt is generated only if the error counter threshold is not exceeded due to this error.
- Error pin monitoring, an interrupt request is generated if the error pin monitoring block detects an error and is
  configured in a way to allow occurrence of this error for a certain amount of time (recovery delay action
  enabled). In this case an interrupt is requested if an error is detected by the error pin monitoring and the
  recovery delay has not expired.
- Monitoring Block, an interrupt request is generated based on the defined system reaction described in Chapter 10.4.
- · Overtemperature warnings and over temperature shutdown of communication LDO
- Overcurrent conditions of voltage reference or standby LDO
- SPI block in case an SPI error has occurred
- ABIST operation has been completed
- Double bit error in the protected configuration

An interrupt is generated to inform a connected  $\mu$ C that a non-severe system condition has occurred. This allows the  $\mu$ C to perform proper action based on the source of the interrupt. A single interrupt line exists, which is high on default. All Internal interrupt sources are enabled by default and cannot be disabled.

An interrupt is signaled by pulling the interrupt line low for at least  $t_{\text{INT}}$  (interrupt min. pulse width) after an internal interrupt condition occurs. The interrupt line will be driven high if all of the **IF** register flag(s) has/have been cleared via SPI operation earliest after  $t_{\text{INT}}$  has expired but latest after  $t_{\text{INTTO}}$  has expired.

#### Special cases:

- If an interrupt is signaled by pulling INT low and not all interrupt status flags are cleared by the μC within t<sub>INTTO</sub>, the INT will stay low until t<sub>INTTO</sub> has expired, but no additional interrupt will be generated. Information about a pending interrupt event can be derived via the INTMISS status flag. This status flag is cleared each time the interrupt line is driven low.
- If an interrupt is signaled by pulling INT low and an additional bit is set in the IF register interrupt flag after the interrupt bits have been read by the μC and this outdated information is used to clear the interrupt flags, the interrupt line will stay low until t<sub>INTTO</sub> has expired, but no additional interrupt will be generated. Information about a pending interrupt event can be derived via a status flag.
- After releasing the interrupt line to high, the interrupt line will stay high for at least  $t_{\text{INTTO}}$  regardless if any additional internal interrupt condition has occurred or not. If a new interrupt event occurs during the delay time out  $(t_{\text{INTTO}})$ , this will be signaled by generating a new pulse after the delay time out  $t_{\text{INTTO}}$ .

All interrupt sources can only be cleared by a "write-1-to-clear" (w1c) SPI operation, i.e. writing a logic one to the corresponding bit(s) in the interrupt register will clear the event.



#### **Interrupt Generation**

Interrupt events are organized in a two level approach. The first level (interrupt flag) provides information about different groups of interrupt events. The second level (status flags) provides detailed information about which particular event(s) generated the interrupt. To service an interrupt one would only need to write the interrupt flag register (IF). The status flag registers are only meant to provide detailed information. However all status flags can be cleared as well.

#### Recommended interrupt service routine:

After an interrupt has been detected by an  $\mu$ C, the recommended interrupt service routine would need to perform the following tasks via SPI:

- 1. Read interrupt flag register (IF)
- 2. Read status flag register(s) based on information from first read
- 3. Take the proper action based on interrupt flag(s) and status flag(s)
- 4. Write back the status flag register(s) to clear particular status flag(s)
- 5. Write back the interrupt flag register (IF) with the previously read value to clear
- 6. Recommended: Read interrupt flag register (**IF**) again to check for occurrence of another interrupt event. In case step back to 2).
- 7. Writing back the interrupt register (**IF**) will release the interrupt line INT if all bits are cleared (interrupt timing requirements will be fulfilled).

An interrupt is only generated after the reset signal to the  $\mu$ C has been released. An interrupt event which occurred while the reset line for the  $\mu$ C is still active is not signaled at the interrupt line but the particular status bit for this event is set.

Details about the timing of the interrupt line are depicted in the following figure:

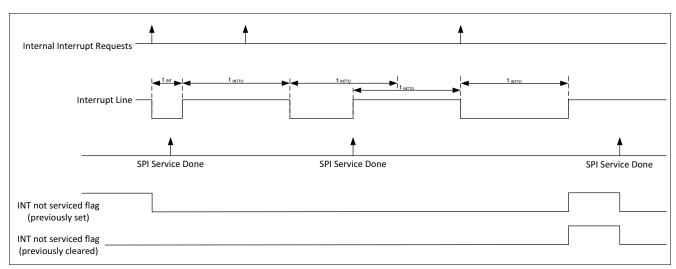


Figure 75 Interrupt timing

#### Table 24 Electrical Characteristics: Interrupt - Timings

 $V_{\rm VS}$  =6.0 V to 40 V,  $T_{\rm j}$  = -40°C to +175°C, all voltages with respect to ground, positive current flowing into pin (unless otherwise specified)

Parameter	Symbol	Values L		Unit	Note /	Number	
		Min.	Тур.	Max.		Test Condition	
Minimum interrupt pulse width	$t_{INT,min}$	90	100	150	μs		P_14.1
Interrupt time out	$t_{INTTO}$	270	300	350	μs		P_14.2



### **Interrupt Generation**

Details about the system behavior in case not all interrupt status flags have been cleared are depicted in the following figure:

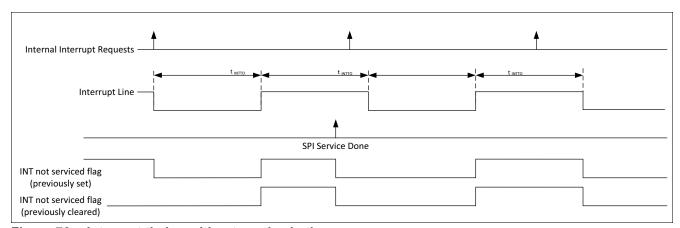


Figure 76 Interrupt timing without service in time

An interrupt is always generated if an internal status flag is set, irrespective of the current state of this status flag. For example, if a parity error on SPI communication is detected for the first time, the flag SPISF.PARE is set and an interrupt is generated. This flag will also set the corresponding SPI interrupt flag (IF.SPI). If the flag IF.SPI is not cleared, but a second SPI parity error occurs, a new interrupt will be generated regardless. The timings shown in the two figures above will be fulfilled for generating a new interrupt.



#### **Window Watchdog And Functional Watchdog**

## 14 Window Watchdog And Functional Watchdog

#### 14.1 Introduction

Two independent types of watchdogs are implemented in the TLF35584:

- A standalone window watchdog (WWD) with programmable input trigger signal (either pin WDI or trigger via SPI command to WWDSCMD register)
- A standalone functional or question/answer watchdog (FWD).

The watchdogs have independent timers and error counters, which allows to run both watchdogs in parallel.

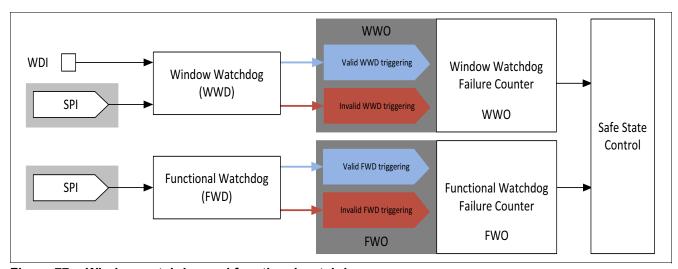


Figure 77 Window watchdog and functional watchdog

#### Description:

- The functional watchdog is not synchronized to the window watchdog, both are fully independent.
- The functional watchdog and the window watchdog can be activated and deactivated independently.
- The result of the watchdogs (valid or invalid triggering) are monitored independently by the related watchdog failure counters.
- The status of the window watchdog is WWO, it may have the values "Valid WWD triggering" or "Invalid WWD triggering"
- The status of the functional watchdog is FWO, it may have the values "Valid FWD triggering" or "Invalid FWD triggering"
- The influence of the settings of both watchdogs on safe state control is described in chapter safe state control
  for better understanding



#### **Window Watchdog And Functional Watchdog**

### 14.2 Window Watchdog

#### **Principle of Operation**

The window watchdog is integrated in the TLF35584QVHSx to monitor the microcontroller. The microcontroller that is being monitored has to provide periodical triggering within the "Open Windows". A triggering can consist of a falling edge on the WDI pin or writing to the register **WWDSCMD** by an SPI command depending on the configuration. This triggering terminates the "Open Window". The watchdog output indicates a "Valid" or "Invalid" WWD triggering to the WWD failure counter. In case of a "Valid" triggering a "Closed Window" is started. In case there is no triggering during the "Open Window" or a triggering during a "Closed Window", the watchdog output indicates an "Invalid WWD triggering" to the WWD failure counter and a new "Open Window" is started.

In case the microcontroller is not able to trigger the window watchdog with a correct timing, it is assumed that the microcontroller doesn't work as expected. The microcontroller will get informed by the TLF35584 and a reset in case of multiple failure events.

#### Configuration

The following parameters of the window watchdog can be configured in INIT, NORMAL and WAKE state:

- The triggering can be set either to pin triggering (pin WDI) or triggering via SPI command (register WWDSCMD). The default configuration is the triggering via SPI.
- The length of open and closed window can be modified according to the application needs by SPI.
   (combination of cycle time WDCYC and number of cycles for open OW and closed CW window)
- The threshold for the window watchdog failure counter overflow can defined by SPI

#### Initialization

The window watchdog will become active in INIT state as soon as reset output pin ROT turns from low to high. After activation the watchdog opens a so called "Long Open Window" (LOW) of duration of  $t_{LOW}$ . During the "Long Open Window" the window watchdog expects a valid triggering, which has to be provided via SPI in case the default configuration is kept, since any signal to watchdog trigger pin WDI is ignored. This is to avoid wrong triggering at pin WDI due to glitches at the micro controller outputs during startup and initialization.

The microcontroller can change the configuration of the window watchdog during the "Long Open Window" to change the trigger selection as well as the times for the "Open" and "Closed Window". With a reconfiguration the window watchdog will be restarted with the new configuration. A "Open Window" will be started accordingly, expecting a valid triggering by the selected triggering input.

If no valid triggering or configuration of the watchdog takes place during the "Long Open Window", the window watchdog recognizes an "invalid WWD triggering". If the INIT timer expires with an invalid WWD triggering present, a so-called "Soft Reset" will be issued. After the so-called "Soft-Reset" the window watchdog opens a new "Long Open Window". This is not indicated by interrupt. The repetition of "Long Open Windows" is limited. Should within the second "Long Open Window" the window watchdog not be triggered correctly, a normal or "hard" reset will occur, which means that pin ROT goes to zero and the post regulator output voltages will be switched off. After the third "Long Open Window" without valid triggering in a row the state machine will bring the device into "FAILSAFE state (for details please refer to chapter State machine).

#### **Normal Operation**

A trigger signal within the "Long Open Window" will terminate the "Long Open Window" and start the "Closed Window". The "Closed Window" has a fixed duration for operation without invalid triggering. During normal operation no valid trigger signal is allowed during the "Closed Window". If a valid trigger signal is received within the "Closed Window", the window watchdog recognizes "invalid WWD triggering". The "Closed Window" will be terminated with this invalid triggering and an "Open Window" will be started.

## **OPTIREG™ PMIC TLF35584QVHSx**



#### **Window Watchdog And Functional Watchdog**

An "invalid WWD triggering" will increment the window watchdog failure counter by two. This is indicated by interrupt.

After the "Closed Window" has ended, the window watchdog starts an "Open Window".

Within the "Open Window" a valid trigger signal is expected. If a valid trigger signal is received within the "Open Window" the watchdog terminates the "Open Window" and starts the "Closed Window". "Valid WWD triggering" will decrement the window watchdog failure counter by one in case it is greater than zero, this is not indicated by interrupt.

If no valid triggering should be received during the "Open Window", the window watchdog recognizes "Invalid WWD triggering" and increments the window watchdog failure counter by two and a new "Open Window" is started. This is indicated by interrupt.

In normal operation, the watchdog continues to cycle between the "Open Window" and "Closed Window" as long as valid triggering is received.

#### Window watchdog output WWO

The window watchdog output WWO is an internal signal: It is connected to the safe window watchdog failure counter. The value of WWO is either "Valid WWD triggering" or "Invalid WWD Triggering".

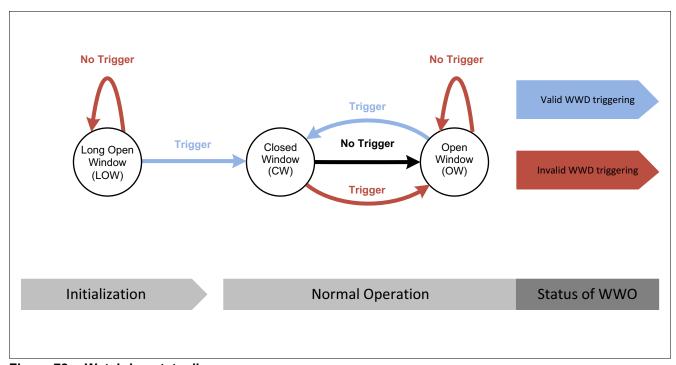


Figure 78 Watchdog state diagram

#### Description:

- "Trigger" is either a SPI command to WWDSCMD register or a valid watchdog trigger at pin WDI
- "No Trigger" in the "Long open Window" is considered as "Invalid WWD triggering", the watchdog opens again a "Long Open Window"
- "Trigger" within the "Long Open Window" is considered as "Valid WWD triggering", the watchdog closes the "Long Open Window" and opens the "Closed Window"
- "Trigger" within the "Closed Window" is considered as "Invalid WWD triggering"
- "No Trigger" within the "Closed Window" moves the watchdog to the "Open Window", after the "Closed Window" has ended.
- "Trigger" within the "Open Window" is considered as "Valid WWD triggering", the watchdog closes the "Open Window" and opens the "Closed Window"
- "No Trigger" in the "Open Window" is considered as "Invalid WWD triggering",.



#### **Window Watchdog And Functional Watchdog**

#### Window watchdog trigger pin WDI

The watchdog input pin WDI has an integrated pull-down current  $I_{\text{WDI}}$ . The watchdog input WDI can transition to high within the "Closed Window" or during the following "Open Window".

#### Valid Trigger Signal at WDI

Watchdog input WDI is periodically sampled with a period of  $T_{\rm SAM}$ . A valid trigger signal is a falling edge from  $V_{\rm WDI,high}$  to  $V_{\rm WDI,low}$ . To improve immunity against noise or glitches on the WDI input, at least two high samples followed by two low samples are required for a valid trigger signal, the valid triggering is considered with the second consecutive sampling point measuring low signal. For example, if the first three samples (two high one low) of the trigger pulse at pin WDI are inside the "Closed Window" and only the fourth sample (the second low sample) is taken in the "Open Window" then the watchdog output WWO will indicate "valid WWD triggering".

#### **Invalid Triggering at WDI**

No trigger signal detected during the "Open Window" or a trigger signal detected during the "Closed Window", is considered invalid triggering. Watchdog output WDO indicates "invalid triggering" immediately after no valid trigger during the "Open Window" or immediately if a trigger signal is detected during the "Closed Window".

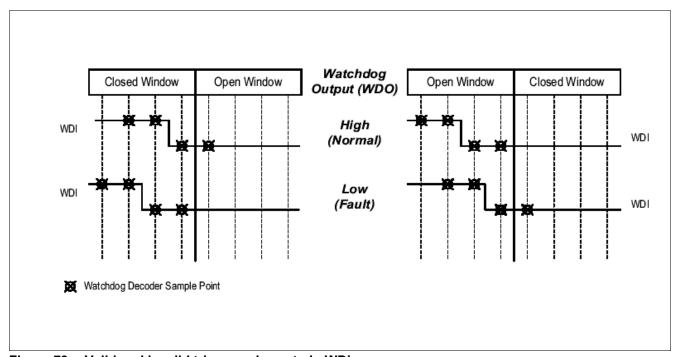


Figure 79 Valid and invalid trigger pulses at pin WDI



#### **Window Watchdog And Functional Watchdog**

### 14.2.1 Timing Diagrams

#### 14.2.1.1 Normal operation: Correct triggering

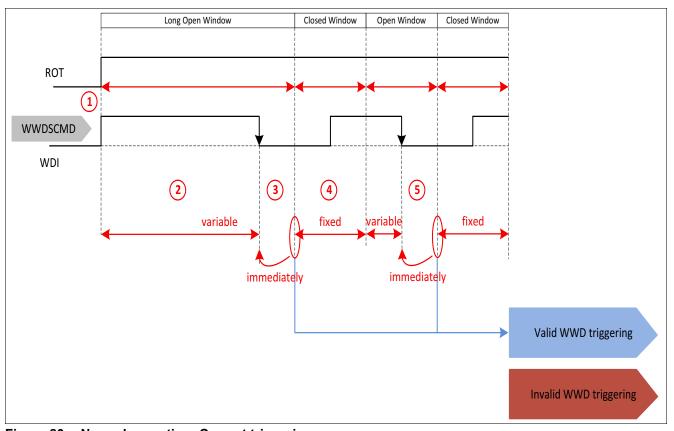


Figure 80 Normal operation: Correct triggering

- 1. The "Long Open Window" starts in INIT state if the reset output of ROT (monitoring the microcontroller related voltages) turned high. In case the window watchdog was deactivated in SLEEP, the first Open Window starts with the transition from SLEEP state to WAKE state which is indicated by interrupt. The time of this first Open Window depends on the configured cycle time and is 600 ms (WDCYC = 1) or 60 ms (WDCYC = 0)
- During the "Long Open Window" valid triggering of the WWD according to the configured trigger selection is expected. The maximum time of the "Long Open Window" is fixed, but it will be terminated as soon as a "Valid WWD triggering" is recognized.
- 3. The window watchdog will enter now the "Closed Window". After receiving this first valid trigger the device will be allowed to move from INIT to NORMAL state or from WAKE to NORMAL state.
- 4. The "Closed Window" has a fixed duration  $t_{\text{WD,CW}}$  (can be determined by SPI command). It starts right after the valid trigger signal, that closes the "Open Window" or the "Long Open Window". During the "Closed Window" no trigger signal should be applied. A transition from low to high at the WDI pin is not detected and will not lead to a trigger event,
- 5. A valid trigger signal terminates the "Open Window" immediately, thus the time of the "Open Window" is variable and depending on the time the microcontrollers schedules the triggering. This is counted as a "Valid WWD triggering"



#### 14.2.1.2 Fault operation: No trigger in open window after initialization

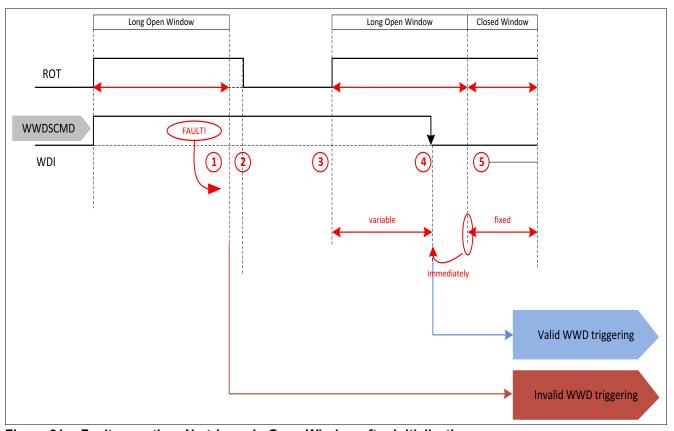


Figure 81 Fault operation: No trigger in Open Window after initialization

- 1. The initialization timeout and the long open window (LOW) do have the same typ. length. Usually this leads to the initialization timeout finishing at the slightly before or at same time as the LOW, which would skip the interrupt event (1). Even though due to the given accuracy, the missing valid triggering within the "Long Open Window" might lead to an interrupt event after the LOW has ended which is increasing the window watchdog failure counter by two.
- 2. The INIT state timer expires for the first time. As no valid triggering of the window watchdog was received during INIT state as expected, a so-called "Soft-Reset" will be issued: Pin ROT goes to zero, but the output voltages of the post regulators remain on.
  Additional information: In case the window watchdog should not be triggered correctly within the next "Long Open Window" of the following INIT phase, a "Hard-Reset" will be issued, which means pin ROT will go to zero and the output voltages will also be switched off. After a third invalid triggering during INIT phase the device will go into FAILSAFE state.
- 3. After the so-called "Soft-Reset" pin ROT turns high again after the power-on reset delay time  $t_{\rm rd}$  and the watchdog opens a "Long Open Window" to give the microcontroller the chance to trigger and synchronize to the watchdog period.
- 4. A valid triggering terminates the "Long Open Window", which makes the duration of the "Long Open Window" variable and depending on the triggering. This is counted as a "Valid WWD triggering" and a "Closed Window" is started. The window watchdog failure counter will be decremented by one without an interrupt issued.
- 5. The following "Closed Window" lasts for the time  $t_{WD,CW}$ . Triggering within this time will be considered as an "Invalid WWD triggering".



#### 14.2.1.3 Fault operation: No trigger in Open Window in steady state

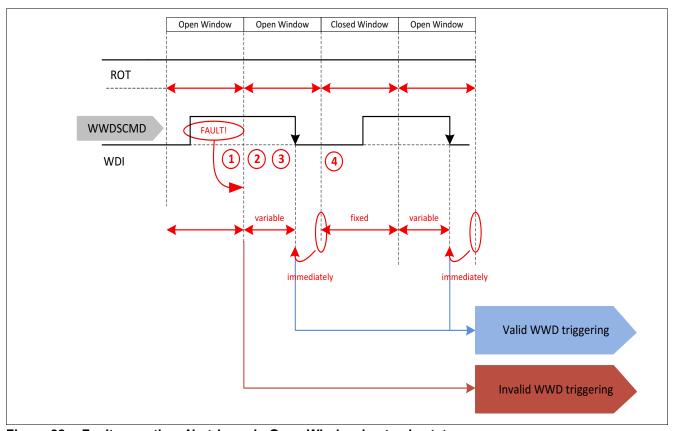


Figure 82 Fault operation: No trigger in Open Window in steady state

- 1. A missing valid triggering within the "Open Window" leads after the window has ended to an "Invalid WWD triggering". This event is indicated by an interrupt, the window watchdog failure counter increases by two.
- 2. Having detected an "Invalid WWD triggering" the watchdog will start a new "Open Window" with duration  $t_{\rm WD,OW}$  to give the microcontroller the chance to trigger and synchronize to the watchdog period.
- 3. A valid triggering terminates the "Open Window", which makes the duration of the "Open Window" variable and depending on the triggering. This is counted as a "Valid WWD triggering" and a "Closed Window" is started. The window watchdog failure counter will be decremented by one without an interrupt issued. Additional information: In case of multiple "Invalid WWD triggering" within the "Open Windows", the window watchdog failure counter would be incremented again by two until it reaches the configured threshold. In this case a reset will be issued.
- 4. The following "Closed Window" lasts for the time  $t_{\rm WD,CW}$ . Triggering within this time will be considered as an "Invalid WWD triggering".

The behavior of pin ROT is depending on the value of  $\Sigma$ WWO. In the example above it was assumed, that the invalid triggering will not lead to exceed the threshold  $\Sigma$ WWO.



## 14.2.1.4 Fault operation: False trigger in Closed Window after initialization

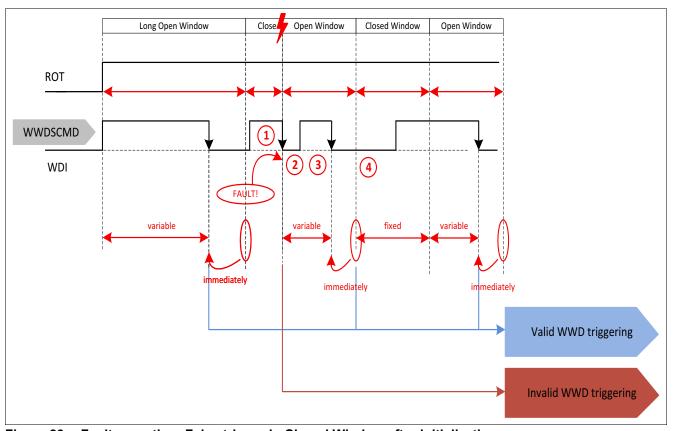


Figure 83 Fault operation: False trigger in Closed Window after initialization

- 1. A triggering during the "Closed Window" is indicated as "Invalid WWD triggering". This event is indicated by an interrupt and the window watchdog failure counter increases by two.
- 2. The "Closed Window" will be closed with the "Invalid WWD triggering". Originally it would last for the time  $t_{\text{WD,CW}}$ . The false triggering terminates the "Closed Window" and starts an "Open Window" to give the micro processor the opportunity to synchronize to the window watchdog period.
- 3. Within this "Open Window" a valid triggering is expected. A valid triggering terminates the "Open Window", which makes the duration of the "Open Window" variable and depending on the triggering. This is counted as a "Valid WWD triggering" and a "Closed Window" is started. The window watchdog failure counter will be decremented by one without an interrupt issued.
- 4. The following "Closed Window" lasts for the time  $t_{\rm WD,CW}$ . Triggering within this time will be considered as an "Invalid WWD triggering".

The behavior of pin ROT is depending on the value of  $\Sigma$ WWO. In the example above it was assumed, that the invalid triggering will not lead to exceed the threshold  $\Sigma$ WWO.



#### 14.2.1.5 Fault operation: False trigger in Closed Window in steady state

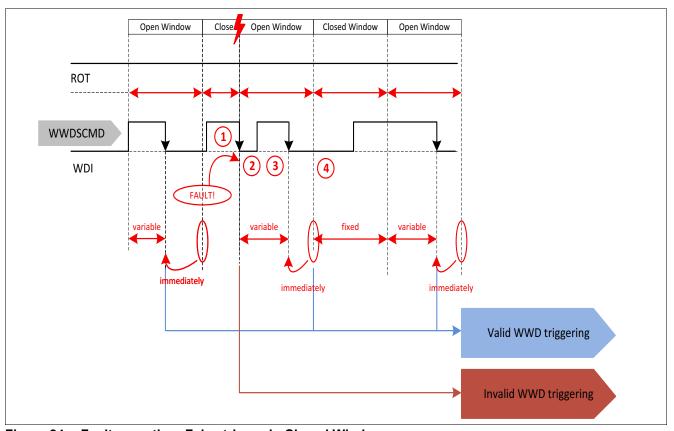


Figure 84 Fault operation: False trigger in Closed Window

- 1. A triggering during the "Closed Window" is indicated as "Invalid WWD triggering". This event is indicated by an interrupt and the window watchdog failure counter increases by two.
- 2. The "Closed Window" will be closed with the "Invalid WWD triggering". Originally it would last for the time  $t_{\text{WD,CW}}$ . The false triggering terminates the "Closed Window" and starts an "Open Window" to give the micro processor the opportunity to synchronize to the window watchdog period.
- 3. Within this "Open Window" a valid triggering is expected. A valid triggering terminates the "Open Window", which makes the duration of the "Open Window" variable and depending on the triggering. This is counted as a "Valid WWD triggering" and a "Closed Window" is started. The window watchdog failure counter will be decremented by one without an interrupt issued.
- 4. The following "Closed Window" lasts for the time  $t_{\rm WD,CW}$ . Triggering within this time will be considered as an "Invalid WWD triggering".

The behavior of pin ROT is depending on the value of  $\Sigma$ WWO. In the example above it was assumed, that the invalid triggering will not lead to exceed the threshold  $\Sigma$ WWO.



### **Window Watchdog And Functional Watchdog**

### 14.2.2 Electrical characteristics

### Table 25 Electrical Characteristics: Window watchdog function

 $V_{\rm VS}$  =6.0 V to 40 V,  $T_{\rm j}$  = -40°C to +175°C, all voltages with respect to ground, positive current flowing into pin (unless otherwise specified)

Parameter	Symbol		Values	3	Unit	Note / Test Condition	Number
		Min.	Тур.	Max.			
General timing parameters	watchdog (	WWD and	d FWD)	<u>'</u>			•
Watchdog cycle time	$t_{CYCLE}$	94	100	106.5	μs	selectable by SPI command	P_15.2.2.1
Watchdog cycle time, default setting	$t_{ m CYCLE}$	940	1000	1065	μs	selectable by SPI command	P_15.2.2.2
Long open window time	$t_{LOW}$	564	600	639	ms	_	P_15.2.2.3
Watchdog input WDI		·	·				
Watchdog sampling time	$t_{SAM}$	188	200	213	μs	_	P_15.2.2.4
WDI valid high level	$V_{ m WDI,\ high}$	3.6	_	_	V	$V_{\mathrm{WDI}}$ increasing, $V_{\mathrm{QUC}}$ = 5.0 V	P_15.2.2.5
WDI valid low level	$V_{\mathrm{WDI,low}}$	_	_	0.8	V	$V_{\mathrm{WDI}}$ decreasing, $V_{\mathrm{QUC}}$ = 5.0 V	P_15.2.2.6
WDI hysteresis	$V_{\mathrm{WDI,\; hyst}}$	_	350	_	mV	$V_{\mathrm{QUC}}$ = 5.0 V	P_15.2.2.7
WDI valid high level	$V_{ m WDI, \ high}$	2.0	_	_	V	$V_{\mathrm{WDI}}$ increasing, $V_{\mathrm{QUC}}$ = 3.3 V	P_15.2.2.8
WDI valid low level	$V_{\mathrm{WDI,low}}$	_	_	0.8	V	$V_{\mathrm{WDI}}$ decreasing, $V_{\mathrm{QUC}}$ = 3.3 V	P_15.2.2.9
WDI hysteresis	$V_{\mathrm{WDI,\; hyst}}$	_	160	_	mV	$V_{\mathrm{QUC}}$ = 3.3 V	P_15.2.2.10
WDI pull-down current	$I_{WDI}$	_	150	330	μA	$V_{\mathrm{WDI}} = V_{\mathrm{QUC}}$	P_15.2.2.1
WDI input capacitance	C <sub>WDI</sub>	_	4	15	pF	1)	P_15.2.2.1

<sup>1)</sup> Specified by design, not subject to production test



#### **Window Watchdog And Functional Watchdog**

### 14.3 Functional Watchdog

#### **Principle of Operation**

A functional or question/answer watchdog is integrated in the TLF35584QVHSx to monitor the microcontroller. In a steady state a question is generated (taken out of table), in parallel the so called heartbeat counter starts counting from zero. The heartbeat counter counts up, until the heartbeat period has ended. The duration of the heartbeat period is set to a default value, but can be adjusted via SPI command. The question consists of 4 bits, the expected answer consists of 4 responses of 8 bits each. The four responses shall be sent before the heartbeat period has ended. The last response shall be written to the synchronized response register to reset the heartbeat counter.

#### Initialization

The functional watchdog is off per default when the device is powered up for the first time. It can be enabled by SPI writing to **WDCFG0.FWDEN**.

#### Configuration

The functional watchdog can be configured in INIT, NORMAL and WAKE state. "Configured" means:

- Modify the length of the heartbeat period by SPI command, depending on the needs of the application.
   (combination of cycle time WDCYC and number of cycles for heartbeat WDHBTP)
- The threshold for the functional watchdog failure counter overflow can defined by SPI

The heartbeat period is based on the cycle time  $t_{\text{CYCLE}}$  specified in **Table 25**.

#### **Normal Operation**

The question is taken out of the **Table 26**, the correct responses are listed in the same row. The sequence of responses must be kept and can be derived from the response counter **FWDSTAT0.FWDRSPC** before sending the response.

The response to the actual question defined in the table shall be composed by four subsequent response bytes. A correct response to the given question in **FWDSTATO.FWDQUEST** register shall be done in the following way.

- The first three responses shall be written into FWDRSP
- The last response should be written into FWDRSPSYNC to reset the heartbeat timer

All four responses must be written before the heartbeat period expires.

If the complete response (32 bits) is correct and if the last response byte was sent with synchronized respond, the heartbeat counter will be reset and set to zero. If the complete answer (all four responses - 32 bits) is correct, it is regarded as "Valid FWD triggering", the functional watchdog error counter  $\Sigma$ FWO is decremented by 1. If the last response was sent with synchronized response, the heartbeat counter will be reset, but if the answer is wrong, this is regarded as "Invalid FWD triggering" and the functional watchdog error counter  $\Sigma$ FWO is incremented by 2.

An overflow of the functional watchdog error counter  $\Sigma$ FWO will trigger a "Move to INIT" event, reset the heartbeat counter and set the functional watchdog error counter  $\Sigma$ FWO to zero.



### **Window Watchdog And Functional Watchdog**

Table 26 Functional watchdog response definition

QUESTION	RESP3	RESP2	RESP1	RESP0
0	FF	0F	F0	00
1	В0	40	BF	4F
2	E9	19	E6	16
3	A6	56	A9	59
4	75	85	7A	8A
5	3A	CA	35	C5
6	63	93	6C	9C
7	2C	DC	23	D3
8	D2	22	DD	2D
9	9D	6D	92	62
A	C4	34	СВ	3B
В	8B	7B	84	74
С	58	A8	57	A7
D	17	E7	18	E8
E	4E	BE	41	B1
F	01	F1	0E	FE

## **Functional watchdog output FWO**

The functional watchdog output FWO is an internal signal: It is connected to the FWD failure counter. The value of the functional watchdog FWO output is either "Valid FWD triggering" or "Invalid FWD Triggering".



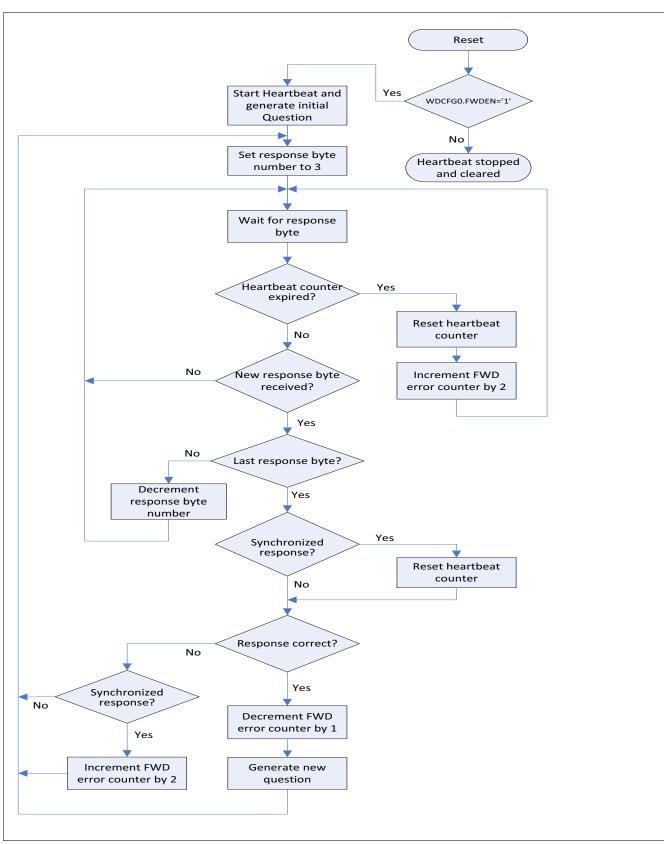


Figure 85 Functional watchdog flowchart diagram



### 14.3.1 Timing Diagrams

#### 14.3.1.1 Normal operation: Correct triggering

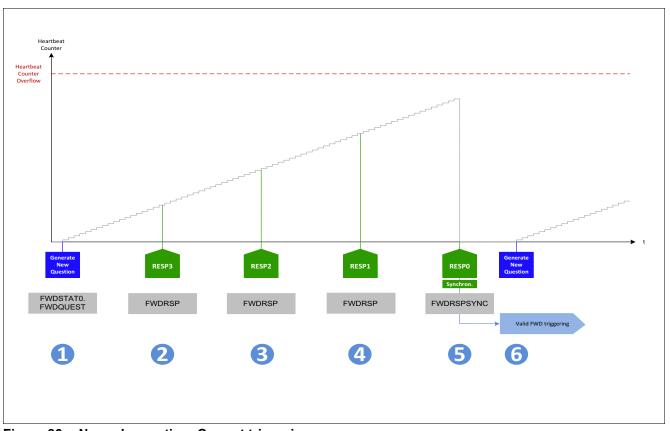


Figure 86 Normal operation: Correct triggering

- 1. A new question is generated, in parallel the heartbeat counter starts counting up (It is assumed, that a "Valid FWD triggering" has happened before).
- 2. A correct response is received (RESP3)
- 3. A correct response is received (RESP2)
- 4. A correct response is received (RESP1)
- 5. A correct synchronized response is received (RESP0). All responses are correct, the sequence of responses is correct and the last synchronized response was received before the heartbeat counter overflowed. The heartbeat counter will be reset (set to zero). This is regarded as "Valid FWD triggering", the functional watchdog error counter ΣFWO is decremented by 1 (if the functional watchdog error counter value is higher than zero).
- 6. A new question is generated, in parallel the heartbeat counter starts counting up



### 14.3.1.2 Fault operation: Synchronization is missing

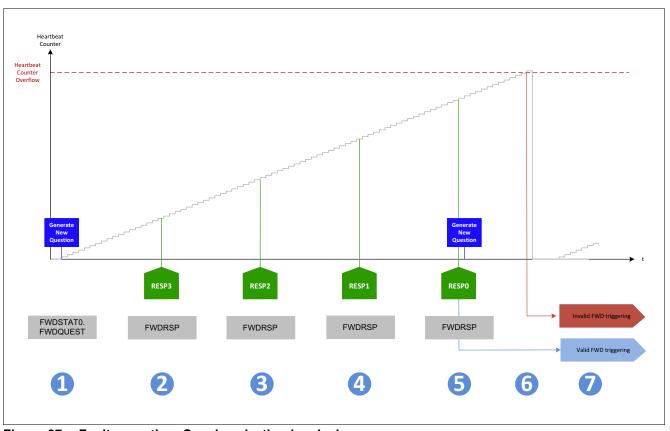


Figure 87 Fault operation: Synchronization is missing

- 1. A new question is generated, in parallel the heartbeat counter starts counting up (It is assumed, that a "Valid FWD triggering" has happened before).
- 2. A correct response is received (RESP3)
- 3. A correct response is received (RESP2)
- 4. A correct response is received (RESP1)
- 5. A correct response is received (RESP0), but not synchronized (written in wrong register). So far, all responses are correct, the sequence of responses is correct and the last not synchronized response was received before the heartbeat counter overflow occurred. The heartbeat counter will not be reset and continue to count. This is regarded as "Valid FWD triggering", the functional watchdog error counter ΣFWO is decremented by 1 (if the functional watchdog error counter value is higher than zero). A new question is generated.
- 6. The heartbeat counter is still counting up, waiting for the answer on the new question. Later in time the heartbeat counter will expire and an overflow occurs. This is regarded as "Invalid FWD triggering". The functional watchdog error counter ΣFWO is incremented by 2. The heartbeat counter is reset.
- 7. The heartbeat counter starts counting up. No new question is generated.



### 14.3.1.3 Fault operation: Answer is wrong

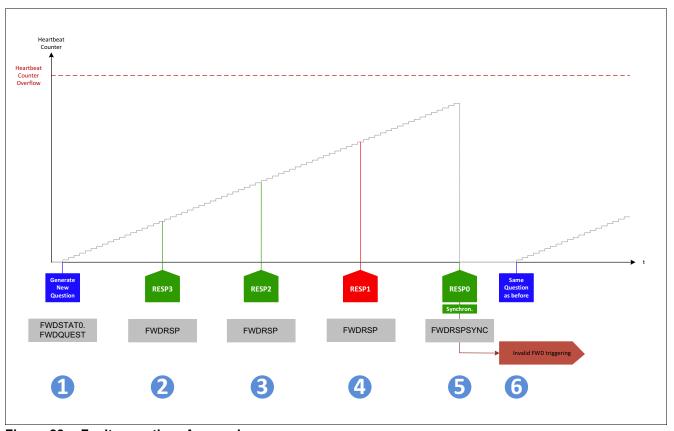


Figure 88 Fault operation: Answer is wrong

- 1. A new question is generated, in parallel the heartbeat counter starts counting up (It is assumed, that a "Valid FWD triggering" has happened before)
- 2. A correct response is received (RESP3)
- 3. A correct response is received (RESP2)
- 4. An incorrect response is received (RESP1)
- A correct response is received (RESP0). The heartbeat counter will be reset (set to zero). The complete
  answer is not correct. This is regarded as "Invalid FWD triggering". The functional watchdog error counter
  ΣFWO is incremented by 2. The heartbeat counter is reset.
- 6. No new question is generated, but the heartbeat counter starts counting up.

Note: If i.e. RESP2 and RESP1 would be mixed, than both responses would be regarded as incorrect - the responses have to be sent in correct order.



## 14.3.1.4 Fault operation: Missing response

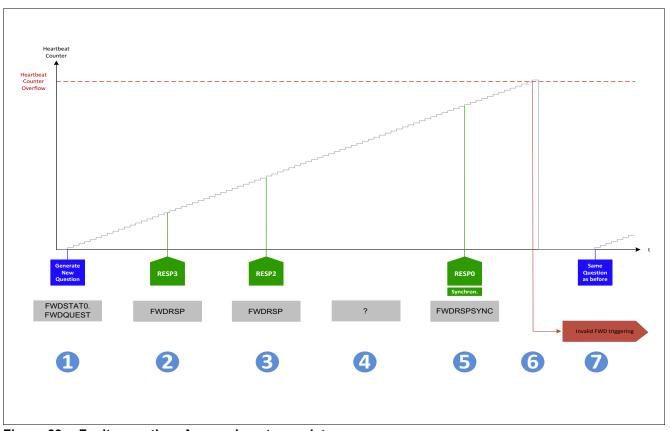


Figure 89 Fault operation: Answer is not complete

- 1. A new question is generated, in parallel the heartbeat counter starts counting up (It is assumed, that a "Valid FWD triggering" has happened before).
- 2. A correct response is received (RESP3)
- 3. A correct response is received (RESP2)
- 4. A response is missing (RESP1)
- 5. A correct response is received (RESP0). So the last response is not the last response but the second last due to the missing response (in this example RESP1). The functional watchdog will wait for all four responses to be written, while the heartbeat counter keeps on counting. There is no fixed time for all four responses, but they must be sent in correct order before the heartbeat counter expires.
- 6. The complete answer is not correct due to missing response RESP1. Although the last response is synchronized, the heartbeat counter will not be reset and continue counting up until an overflow occurs. This is regarded as "Invalid FWD triggering". The functional watchdog error counter ΣFWO is incremented by 2. The heartbeat counter is reset.
- 7. No new question is generated and the heartbeat counter starts counting up.



### **Application Information**

# 15 Application Information

This is the description how the IC is used in its environment

Note: The following information is given as a hint for the implementation of the device only and shall not be regarded as a description or warranty of a certain functionality, condition or quality of the device.

- Please contact us for additional supportive documentation.
- · For further information you may contact http://www.infineon.com/

Note: This following figure is a very simplified example of an application circuit. The function must be verified in the real application.

Table 27 Recommended values for parts in application diagram

Name	Value	Switching frequency range
Inductor step up	22 µH	500 kHz
Capacitor step up	100 μF	500 kHz
Filter inductor step down	4.7 µH	2.2 MHz
filter capacitor step down	10 - 47 μF	2.2 MHz
Filter inductor step down	22 µH	400 kHz
filter capacitor step down	68 - 100 μF	400 kHz



## **Application Information**

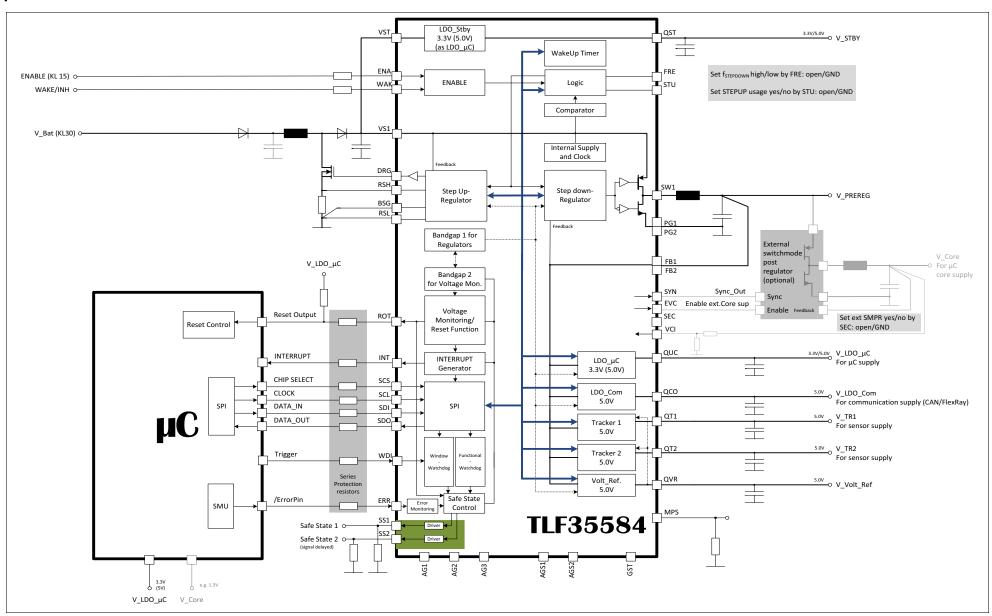


Figure 90 Application Diagram



### **Package Outlines**

# 16 Package Outlines

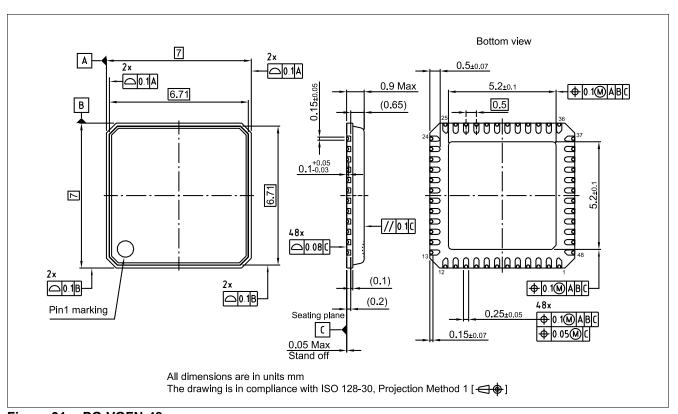


Figure 91 PG-VQFN-48

#### **Green Product (RoHS compliant)**

To meet the world-wide customer requirements for environmentally friendly products and to be compliant with government regulations the device is available as a green product. Green products are RoHS-Compliant (i.e Pb?free finish on leads and suitable for Pb-free soldering according to IPC/JEDEC J-STD-020).



## **Revision History**

# 17 Revision History

Revision	Date	Changes
Rev. 2.1	2022-02-22	Page 1: Correction of package picture.  Page 7: Figure 2: Correction of pin configuration drawing.  Page 11 Chapter 2.2: Removal of edge pins (EP) from pin configuration table.  Page 65: Corrected typo in parameter P_8.5.11 description "Over voltage reset hysteresis TLF35584QVHS1".  Page 231: Figure 91: Correction of package picture.  All pages: editorial changes and correction of typos.
Rev. 2.0	2020-10-09	Initial release of datasheet

#### Trademarks

Edition 2022-02-22 Published by Infineon Technologies AG 81726 Munich, Germany

© 2022 Infineon Technologies AG. All Rights Reserved.

Do you have a question about any aspect of this document?

Email: erratum@infineon.com

Document reference Z8F70539053

#### IMPORTANT NOTICE

The information given in this document shall in no event be regarded as a guarantee of conditions or characteristics ("Beschaffenheitsgarantie").

With respect to any examples, hints or any typical values stated herein and/or any information regarding the application of the product, Infineon Technologies hereby disclaims any and all warranties and liabilities of any kind, including without limitation warranties of non-infringement of intellectual property rights of any third party.

In addition, any information given in this document is subject to customer's compliance with its obligations stated in this document and any applicable legal requirements, norms and standards concerning customer's products and any use of the product of Infineon Technologies in customer's applications.

The data contained in this document is exclusively intended for technically trained staff. It is the responsibility of customer's technical departments to evaluate the suitability of the product for the intended application and the completeness of the product information given in this document with respect to such application.

For further information on technology, delivery terms and conditions and prices, please contact the nearest Infineon Technologies Office (www.infineon.com).

#### WARNINGS

Due to technical requirements products may contain dangerous substances. For information on the types in question please contact your nearest Infineon Technologies office.

Except as otherwise explicitly approved by Infineon Technologies in a written document signed by authorized representatives of Infineon Technologies, Infineon Technologies' products may not be used in any applications where a failure of the product or any consequences of the use thereof can reasonably be expected to result in personal injury.